RESEARCH ARTICLE



# Galkinius Perreault, 2014 or Darwiniella (Anderson, 1992)? A new coral-associated barnacle sharing characteristics of these two genera in Pacific waters (Crustacea, Cirripedia, Thoracica, Pyrgomatidae)

Benny Kwok Kan Chan<sup>1</sup>, Jennie Chien Wen Liu<sup>2</sup>

I Biodiversity Research Center, Academia Sinica, 128 section 2, Academia Road, Taipei 115, Taiwan **2** Institute of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, National Taiwan University, Taipei 106, Taiwan

Corresponding author: Benny Kwok Kan Chan (chankk@gate.sinica.edu.tw)

Academic editor: D. Defaye   Received 1 March 2017   Accepted 1 October 2017   Published 7 December 2017					

**Citation:** Chan BKK, Liu JCW (2017) *Galkinius* Perreault, 2014 or *Darwiniella* (Anderson, 1992)? A new coralassociated barnacle sharing characteristics of these two genera in Pacific waters (Crustacea, Cirripedia, Thoracica, Pyrgomatidae). ZooKeys 719: 1–22. https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.719.12471

## Abstract

A new species of coral associated barnacle (Balanomorpha: Pyrgomatidae) sharing morphological features of *Darwiniella* (Anderson, 1992) and *Galkinius* Perreault, 2014 is described. It has a fused shell and opercular plates, characteristic of *Darwiniella*. However, the morphology of the tergum and somatic body are closer to *Galkinius*. Sequence divergence of mitochondrial DNA 12S rDNA and COI reveals this new species clusters with the *Galkinius* clade. Therefore this new form is assigned to the genus *Galkinius*, as *G. maculosus* **sp. n.** Concomitantly the diagnosis of *Galkinius* is emended to include species with fused or four-plated shells and fused opercular plates. The new species is distinct from all *Galkinius* species in having a fused shell. It inhabits the corals *Lobophyllia* spp. and is distributed from the Dongsha Atoll in the South China Sea, Orchid Island of Taiwan in the Pacific Ocean, to Madang in Papua New Guinea waters.

## Keywords

Barnacles, corals, Pyrgomatidae, host specificity

## Introduction

Barnacles in genus *Galkinius* Perreault, 2014 are coral associated species of the family Pyrgomatidae. Species of *Galkinius* were originally grouped under the genus *Creusia* Leach, 1817 by Darwin (1854). Ross and Newman (1973) revised the taxonomy of pyrgomatid barnacles and redefined *Creusia* as having a 4-plated shell but a fused scutum and tergum. Galkin (1986) established a new genus *Utinomia* Galkin, 1986 to accommodate *Creusia* species which had a broad adductor plate and a rostral tooth in the scutum. However, the generic name *Utinomia* is preoccupied by *Utinomia* Tomlinson, 1963 for an acrothoracican barnacle (Tomlinson 1963). Ross and Newman (1995) renamed *Utinomia* as *Galkinia*, and designated *G. indicum* (Annandale, 1924) as the type species. Perreault (2014) pointed out the generic name *Galkinia* Ross & Newman, 1995 was preoccupied by a genus of fossil fish, *Galkinia* Ghekker, 1948 (Actinopterygii: Pholidophoriformes). He therefore renamed *Galkinia* as *Galkinius* Perreault, 2014, thereby continuing to recognize Galkin's contribution to cirripede taxonomy.

According to Ross and Newman (1973) and Ogawa (2000), there were three *Galkinius* species including *G. decima* (Ross & Newman, 1973), *G. indica* (Annandale, 1924), and *G. supraspinulosa* Ogawa, 2000. Chan et al. (2013) subsequently identified five new species of *Galkinius* in Taiwan waters (also see Tsang et al. 2014). Simon-Blecher et al. (2016) revealed there is geographical variation in the opercular plate morphology of *Galkinius* in the Indo-Pacific waters, and that there were four additional un-named cryptic species in the region suggesting there was considerably more diversity to be explored in the Pacific.

In this study, 39 specimens of a new pyrgomatid barnacle were collected in the Pacific region (Dongsha Atoll, Orchid Island in Taiwan waters and Madang in Papua New Guinea). This undescribed species has four plated shells and a fused operculum plate, which are characteristics of *Darwiniella* (Anderson, 1992). However, the somatic body and the shape of tergum is very similar to *Galkinius*. From sequence divergence in mitochondrial 12S rDNA (12S) and cytochrome c oxidase subunit I (COI) gene, this new species is closer to *Galkinius* than it is to *Darwiniella*. Therefore it was decided to classify it in the genus *Galkinius*. The diagnosis of *Galkinius* is emended to accommodate this new species of *Galkinius* which shares many characters with *Darwiniella*.

#### Materials and methods

#### Specimen sampling and morphological analysis

The undescribed *Galkinius* species was sampled in Pacific waters, including the outlying islands of Taiwan waters (Dongsha Atoll in the South China Sea, Orchid Island in the Pacific Ocean) and Madang in the waters of Papua New Guinea (Fig.1). Barnacles were collected with small pieces of their coral host using hammers and chisels when SCUBA diving and then fixed in 95% EtOH. Holotype and paratype specimens are stored in the Biodiversity Museum of the Academia Sinica, Taipei, Taiwan (**ASIZCR**), and the National Museum of Natural History, Paris, France (**NMNH**). Additional specimens

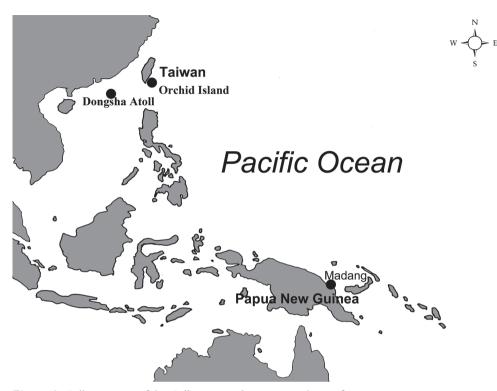


Figure 1. Collection sites of the Galkinius maculosus sp. n. in the Pacific waters.

are stored in the Coastal Ecology Laboratory, Academia Sinica, Taiwan (**CEL**). After barnacle specimens were removed from the host coral with forceps, they were examined under light microscopes (LM; Zeiss Scope A1) and scanning electron microscopes (SEM; FEI Quanta 200) to further describe their morphological characters, including hard parts (shell and opercular valves) and the somatic body (cirri, penis and mouth parts). To determine the structure and articulations between individual shell parts, all the barnacle tissue, coral tissue and other organic debris adhering to the shell and the opercular valves were carefully removed by forceps, and then 1.5% bleach was used to digest the remaining tissue. After immersion in bleach for approximately three hours, the remaining organic tissue could then be torn off easily by forceps. The cleaned shells were rinsed with water for approximately 30 minutes and air-dried. The shell and opercular valves were coated with gold and then observed under SEM following the methods of Chan et al. (2013). The somatic body, including the six pairs of cirri, the penis, and the mouth parts were dissected out and observed under LM. Setal descriptions are based on Chan et al (2008).

#### Molecular analysis

Total genomic DNA was extracted from soft tissue of individual specimens using a Qiagen (Chatsworth, CA) QIAquick Tissue Kit following the manufacturer's instructions.

Partial sequences of mitochondrial genes 12S rDNA (12S) and cytochrome c oxidase subunit I (COI) were amplified by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) with primer 12S-FB and 12S-R2 (Tsang et al. 2009), and COI-F5 5' AAACCTATAGCCTTCAAAGCT 3' and COI-R4 5' GTATCHACRTCYATWCCTACHG 3', respectively. The PCR solution contained 40 ng of template DNA, 5 µl Taq DNA Polymerase Master Mix (1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>; Ampliqon, Denmark), 1 µM of each primer, and ddH<sub>2</sub>O with a final volume of 10 µl. The PCR reaction was conducted under the following conditions: 2 min at 95 °C for initial denaturing, 35 cycles of 30 sec at 95 °C, 1 min at 48 °C, 1 min at 72 °C with a final extension for 5 min at 72 °C. The PCR products were then purified using the DNA Gel purification kit (Tri-I Biotech, Taipei, Taiwan). Direct sequencing of the purified PCR products was performed on an ABI 3730XL Genetic Analyzer with BigDye terminator cycle sequencing reagents (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, California, USA). Sequences were then aligned with BioEdit Sequence Alignment Editor V7.2.5 (Hall et al. 2013) using default settings and adjusted by eye.

The genealogical relationships of specimens based on 12S were inferred using both Maximum Composite Likelihood model, 1000-replicate Neighbor-Joining (NJ) method and T92 model, 1000-replicate Maximum Likelihood (ML) method implemented in MEGA v7.0.14 (Kumar et al. 2016). We reconstructed the relationship between three species of *Darwiniella (Darwiniella angularis, D. conjugatum,* and *D. maculosus* sp. n.) and eight *Galkinius* Perreault, 2014 species (*Galkinius adamanteus* Chan, Chen & Lin, 2013, *G. equus* Chan, Chen & Lin, 2013, *G. decima* (Ross & Newman, 1973), *G. tabulatus* Chan, Chen & Lin, 2013, *G. depressa* Chan, Chen & Lin, 2013, *G. altiapiculus* Chan, Chen & Lin, 2013, *G. trimegadonta* Chan, Chen & Lin, 2013, and *G. indica* (Annandale, 1924). Additionally, five specimens of the coral barnacle *Nobia grandis* Sowerby, 1839 were used as the outgroup. Additionally, three sequences of *Darwiniella* spp. and four sequences of *Galkinius* species form Malay and Michonneau 2014 were downloaded from EMBL and added into the analysis. The evolutionary distance (number of base differences per site) between sequence pairs was calculated with uncorrected p-distance and Tamura 3-parameter model (T92) models by MEGA.

#### Results

#### **Systematics**

Suborder Balanomorpha Pilsbry, 1916 Family Pyrgomatidae Gray, 1825 Subfamily Pyrgomatinae Gray, 1825

#### Genus Galkinius Perreault, 2014

**Diagnosis (emended).** Shell wall fused or four plated, flat, with high radial ridges at the junction with coral skeleton. Scutum and tergum fused, the two parts being

approximately subequal. Adductor ridge and lateral depressor muscle scars absent, adductor plate and rostral tooth present. Tergal spur well developed and wide. Apertural frill coloured and spotted. Maxilla and cirri with numerous dark spots and bands.

Type species. Galkinius indica (Annandale, 1924).

**Remarks.** In the original diagnosis of *Galkinius*, the shell consisted of four separated plates and the fused scutum and tergum, which differs from *Darwiniella* which has a fused shell as well as a fused scutum and tergum. In the present study, a new species of *Galkinius* was identified as having a fused shell wall. Therefore it is necessary to emend the diagnosis of *Galkinius* o accommodate this species (see discussion below). *Galkinius* differs from *Darwiniella* in having much wider tergal spur and tergal furrow. Height of the adductor ridge of the scutum in *Darwiniella* is much greater than in species of *Galkinius*. In *Darwiniella*, the height of adductor ridge is approximately 2/3 to 1/2 total height of scutum. In *Galkinius*, height of adductor plate is often approximately 1/3 of the total height of scutum. Maxilla of *Galkinius* and cirri with large number of coloured spots and bands, when compared to *Darwiniella*. The apertural frills of *Darwniella angularis* and *D. conjugatum* are white, while *Galkinius* has a coloured or spotted aperture frill.

#### Galkinius maculosus sp. n.

http://zoobank.org/E4DA73E3-3E73-4F6C-B238-704943136D65

Material examined. HOLOTYPE. ASIZCR000343, SE of Dongsha outer atoll, Taiwan (20°36.937'N, 116°53.143'E), June 2015, coll. Pei-Chen Tsai, Yao-Fong Tsao, and Yen-Wei Chang, on coral host Lobophyllia de Blainville, 1830 sp. PARATYPES. ASIZCR000344, NW of Dongsha Atoll, Taiwan (20°36.173'N, 116°52.110'E), May 2015, coll. Pei-Chen Tsai, Yao-Fong Tsao, and Yen-Wei Chang, on coral host Lobophyllia sp. ASIZCR000345, NE of Dongsha Atoll, Taiwan (20°46.616'N, 116°47.203'E), May 2015, coll. Pei-Chen Tsai, Yao-Fong Tsao, and Yen-Wei Chang, on coral host Lobophyllia sp., ASIZCR000346, Dongsha wreck (20°42.282'N, 116°42.097'E), May 2014, coll. Chen Hsi-Nien, and Pei-Chen Tsai, on coral host Lobophyllia agaricia (Milne Edwards & Haime, 1849). MNHN-IU-2016-8720, PKK2, Madang, Papua New Guinea, November 2012, coll. B.K.K. Chan, on coral host Lobophyllia radians (Milne Edwards & Haime, 1849) Edwards & Haime, 1849. ADDITIONAL SPECI-MENS. CEL-LAN-075-09, Rock Yunuyen, Orchid Island, Taiwan (22°08.111'N, 121°52.000'E), October 2007, coll. B.K.K. Chan, coral host unknown. CEL-DSA-012-1-9, Dongsha wreck, Taiwan (20°42.282'N, 116°42.097'E), May 2014, coll. Pei-Chen Tsai, on coral host Lobophyllia agaricia. CEL-DSA-075, Dongsha wreck, Taiwan (20°46.767'N, 116°48.402'E), August 2015, coll. Pei-Chen Tsai, Yao-Fong Tsao, and Yen-Wei Chang, on coral host Lobophyllia sp., CEL-DSA-084-1, 2, 4, 5, data same as paratype ASIZCR000344. CEL-DSA-097-1, 2, data same as paratype ASIZCR000345. CEL-DSA-117-1-5, data same as holotype. CEL-DSA-131-3, Dongsha wreck, Taiwan (20°42.380'N, 116°42.088'E), May 2015, coll. Pei-Chen Tsai, on coral host Lobophyllia sp., CEL-DSA-201, SE of Dongsha outer atoll, Taiwan

(20°36.825'N, 116°53.012'E), May 2016, coll. Pei-Chen Tsai, Yao-Fong Tsao, and Yen-Wei Chang, on coral host *Lobophyllia* sp., PNG-020-01, 02, data same as paratype MNHN-IU-2016-8720.

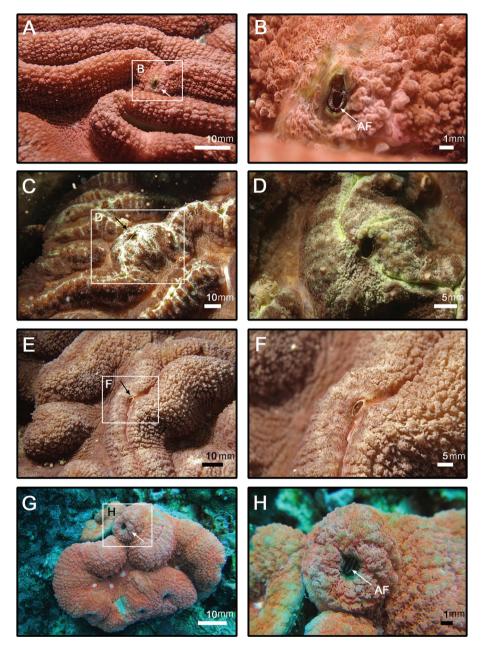
**Diagnosis.** *Galkinius* with fused shell wall, spotted aperture frill; cirri, maxilla, and penis with dark spots, scutum with relatively narrow adductor plate, tergum with wide spur.

**Description.** (Description based on holotype: basal diameter 12 mm, rostro-carinal orifice diameter 9 mm). From *in-situ* observation, shell of barnacles covered by thick coral tissue, aperture frill black with white spots (Fig. 2), colouration did not changing after preservation in 95% EtOH. Shell oval, plates fully fused, pink externally after bleach treatment, external surface smooth (Fig. 3A, B). Base of shell with 30–40 internal rids radiating from rim of inner operculum (Fig. 3C). Orifice oval, long, narrow, about 1/3 length of rostro-carinal diameter.

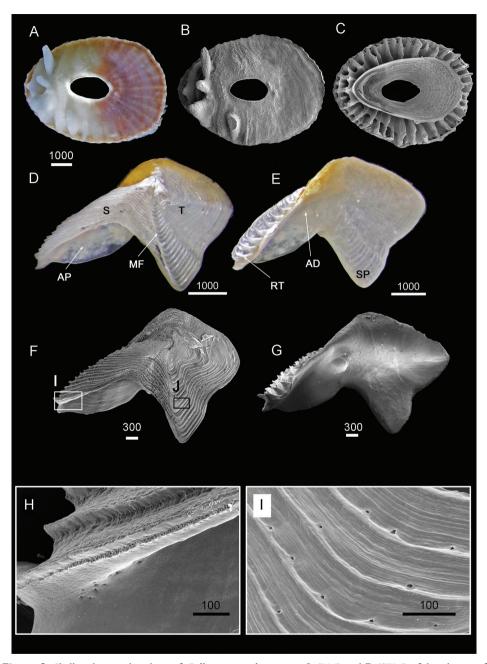
Scutum and tergum white, plates fused without junctions (Fig. 3D–G). Width of scutum similar to width of tergum. Scutum triangular, transversely elongated, width two times longer than height. Occludent margin straight, with 6–8 rostral teeth basally along ventral surface of occludent margin, teeth gradually increasing in size from apex to base (Fig. 3D–G). Ventral view with oval-shaped adductor muscle scar. Dorsal view with horizontal striations, each bearing rows of small pores (Fig. 3H). Adductor plate convex, extending below basal margin half height of scutum (Fig. 3D, F). Tergum trapezoid, three times higher than scutum. Tergum apex pronounced, lateral depressor muscle crests not apparent. Spur wide, reaching one third width of basal margin of tergum, base convex, height of scutal side of spur three times longer than carinal side, height of spur about one third height of tergum. Dorsal surface with middle spur furrow, curving slightly from the basal margin towards carinal margin (Fig. 3D). Dorsal surface with horizontal striations, each bearing rows of small pores (Fig. 3I).

Maxilla oval, with dark spots (Fig. 4A), serrulate setae distally (Fig. 4B, C) and along inferior margin (Fig. 4D). Maxillule cutting edge straight without notch, bearing row of 9–12 large setae (inconsistent, withtwo specimens with 12 and 9 large setae, Fig. 4E, F, respectively). Region close to cutting edge with fine simple setae (Fig. 4H). Mandible with four teeth (Fig. 5A). First teeth largest and sharp (Fig. 5C). Second, third, and fourth teeth bidentate (Fig. 5C, E). First and second teeth well separated than remainder, third to fifth teeth smaller than first and second teeth. First three teeth occupying 3/4 length of cutting edge. Lower margin short, about 1/16 length of total length of mandible. Lateral side and lower margin of mandible bearing simple setae (Fig. 5D–H). Mandibular palp rectangular, elongated (Fig. 6A), bearing serrated setae distally (Fig. 6B) and along interior margin (Fig. 6C). Labrum bilobed, V-shaped notch between two lobes, one sharp tooth on each side of notch (Fig. 6D–G) (consistent in two specimens, Fig. 6D, H).

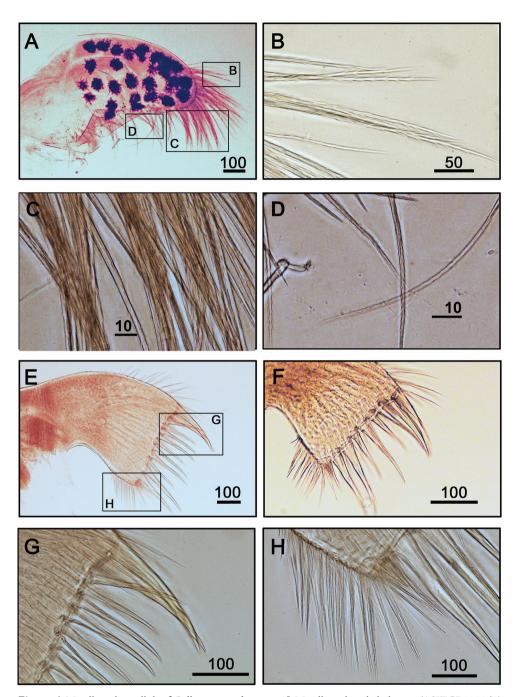
Cirrus I with rami unequal. Dark spots and stripes on each segment of anterior and posterior rami (Fig. 7A). Posterior ramus short (nine segments), bearing serrate setae (Fig. 7B), the anterior edges of the rami carry simple and serrulate setae (Fig. 7C). Anterior ramus long (17 segments), slender, anterior edges of the segments bearing simple and bi-



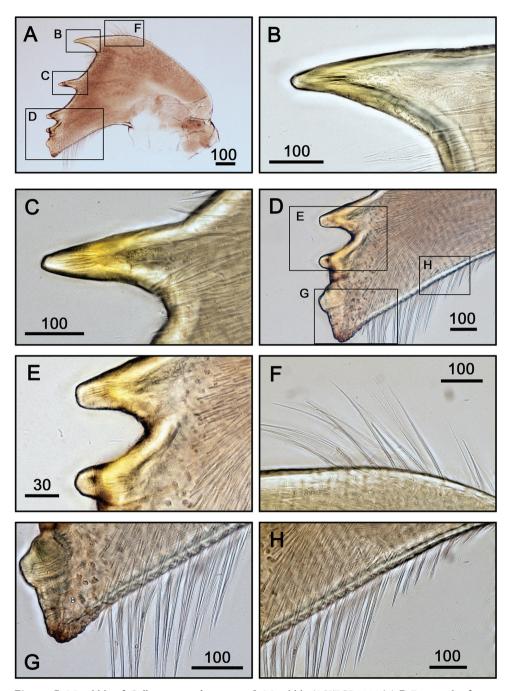
**Figure 2.** *In-situ* underwater photo of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. **A** Additional specimen CEL-DSA-117 (white arrow), on coral *Lobophyllia* sp., NE of Dongsha Atoll, Taiwan **B** Magnified photo of the barnacle (CEL-DSA-117) showing the spotted aperture frill **C** Additional specimen CEL-DSA-075 (white arrow), on coral *Lobophyllia* sp., SE of Dongsha Atoll, Taiwan **D** Magnified photo of the barnacle (CEL-DSA-075) **E** Additional specimen CEL-DSA-097 (white arrow), on coral *Lobophyllia* sp., NE of Dongsha Atoll, Taiwan **F** Magnified photo of the barnacle (CEL-DSA-097) **G** Additional specimen CEL-DSA-201 (white arrow), on coral *Lobophyllia* sp., Northeast of Dongsha Atoll, Taiwan **H** Magnified photo of the barnacle (CEL-DSA-201) showing spotted aperture frill. (AF: aperture frill).



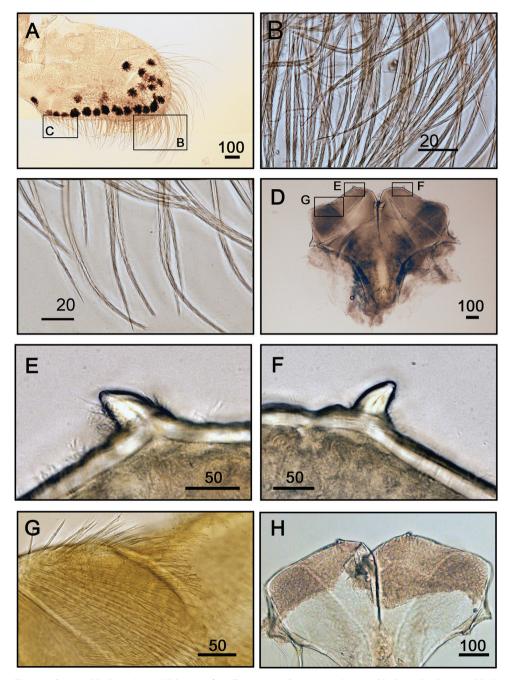
**Figure 3.** Shell and opercular plates of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. **A** (LM) and **B** (SEM) of dorsal view of fused shell (Holotype, ASIZCR000343) **C** Ventral view of shell (SEM) with internal rids radiating from rim of inner operculum (CEL-LAN-075-09) **D** Dorsal view and **E** Ventral view of fused scutum and tergum (ASIZCR000343) **F** Dorsal view (CEL-DSA-012-9) and **G** Ventral view (CEL-DSA-012-9) of fused scutum and tergum under Scanning Electron microscope **H** Horizontal striations on external surface of tergum. Scale bars in μm. Abbreviations: AP: adductor plate, S: scutum, T: tergum, MF: medial spur furrow, RT: rostral tooth, AD: adductor muscle scar, SP: spur.



**Figure 4.** Maxilla and maxillule of *Galkinius maculosuss* p. n. **A** Maxilla oval, with dark spots (ASIZCR000343) **B–D** Serrated setae on margin **E** Maxillule (ASIZCR000343) **F** Maxillule (CEL-DSA-012-6) **G** Large simple setae on straight cutting edge **H** Simple setae on lateral margin. Scale bars in μm.



**Figure 5.** Mandible of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. **A** Mandible (ASIZCR000343) **B** First teeth of mandible **C** Bidentate second tooth **D** Lower margin and inferior angle with simple setae **E** Bidentate third and fourth teeth **F** simple setae on lateral margin **G** Inferior angle with simple setae **H** Lower margin with simple setae. Scale bars in  $\mu$ m.



**Figure 6.** Mandibular palp and labrum of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. **A** Mandibular palp showing black spots (ASIZCR000343) **B** Serrulate setae distally **C** Serrulate setae on interior margin **D** Bilobed labrum with V-shaped notch between two lobes (ASIZCR000343) **E** Tooth on labrum **F** Tooth on labrum **G** Surface of labrum with simple setae **H** Bilobed labrum (CEL-DSA-012-6). Scale bars in μm.

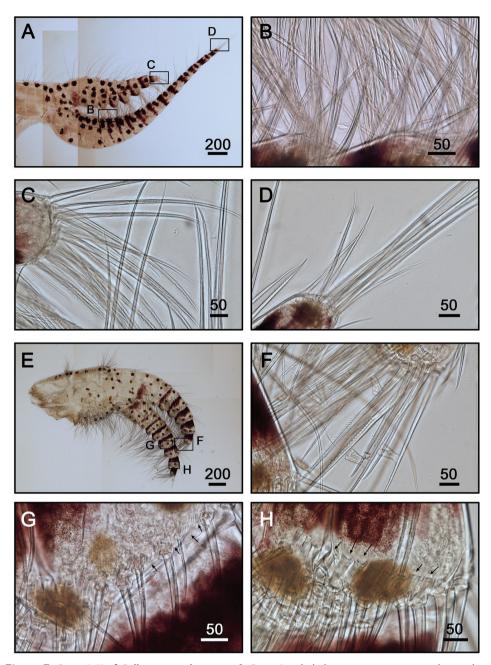
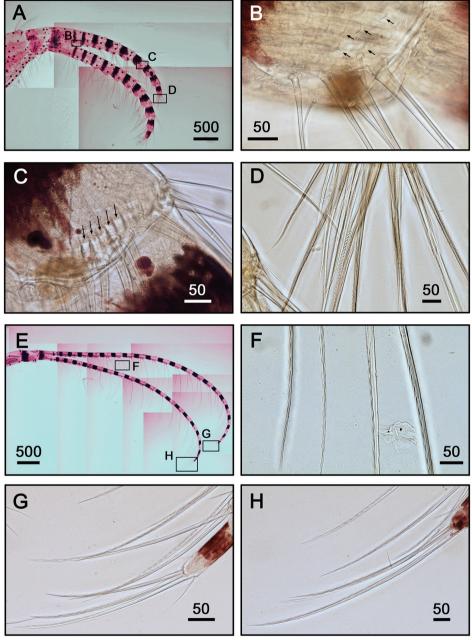


Figure 7. Cirrus I, II of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. A Cirrus I with dark spots, posterior ramus shorter than anterior one (ASIZCR000343) B Serrulate setae on anterior ramus C Simple and serrulate setae on the distal segment of posterior ramus D Simple and bidentate serrulate setae on the distal segment of anterior ramus E Cirrus II with dark spots and stripes on each segment, rami almost equal length (ASIZCR000343)
F Simple and bidentate serrulate setae on the distal segment (indicated by arrows) H Series of conical spines at the margin of distal segments (indicated by arrows). Scale bars in μm.



**Figure 8.** Cirrus III, IV of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. **A** Cirrus III with dark spots and stripes on each segment, rami almost equal length (ASIZCR000343) **B** Fan-shaped denticles on the surface of basal segments of posterior ramus (indicated by arrows) **C** Series of conical spines at the margin of distal segments of posterior ramus (indicated by arrows) **D** Simple and serrulate setae on the distal segment of posterior ramus **E** Cirrus IV, with stripes on each segment, rami almost equal length (ASIZCR000343) **F** simple and serrulate setae on the distal segment of posterior ramus **H** Simple and serrulate setae on the distal segment of posterior ramus **H** Simple and serrulate setae on the distal segment of posterior ramus. Scale bars in μm.

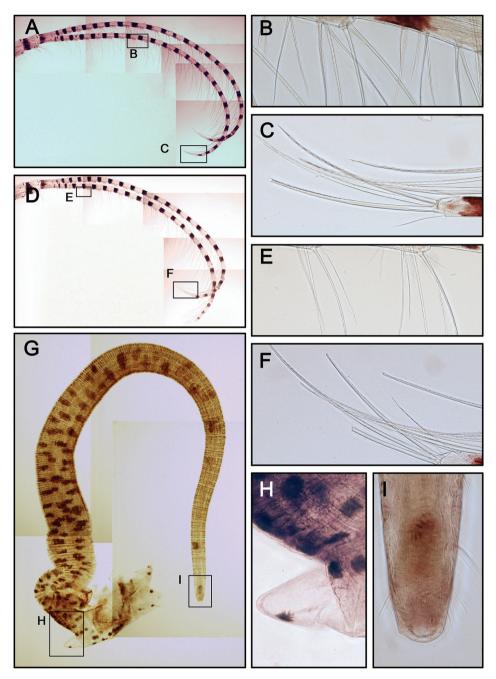


Figure 9. Cirrus V, VI and penis of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. A Cirrus V, with stripes on each segment, rami almost equal length (ASIZCR000343) B Intermediate segment with 4 pairs of serrulate setae C Serrulate setae on the distal segment of anterior ramus D Cirrus VI, with stripes on each segment, rami almost equal length (ASIZCR000343) E Intermediate segment with 4 pairs of serrulate seta F Serrulate setae on the distal segment of posterior ramus G Penis with dark spots (ASIZCR000343) H Basi-dorsal point of penis I Apex of penis with short simple setae. Scale bars in μm.

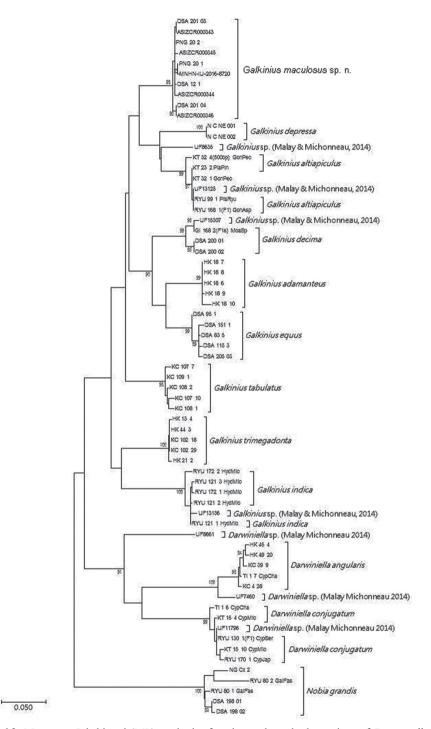
dentate serrulate setae (Fig. 7D). Cirrus II rami sub-equal. Dark spots and stripes on each segment of anterior and posterior rami (Fig. 7E) Anterior ramus (nine segments) and posterior ramus (seven segments), bearing serrulate setae. Anterior edges of both anterior and posterior rami with both simple and bidentate serrulate setae (Fig. 7F). Fan-shaped denticles present at the margins of middle segments (Fig. 7G) and conical spines present at the margin of distal two to three segments (Fig. 7H). Cirrus III rami subequal (Fig. 8A), dark spots and stripes exist on each segment of anterior and posterior rami. Anterior ramus (12 segments) and posterior ramus (10 segments), with simple and serrulate setae. Fan-shaped denticles (Fig. 8B) present at the surface of basal segments of posterior ramus Conical spines present at the margin of the distal three up to eight segments at both anterior and posterior rami (Fig. 8C). Anterior sides of both anterior and posterior rami with bidentate serrulate setae (Fig. 8D). Cirrus IV-VI long, slender, with equal rami length. Number of segments on Cirrus IV (22, 20) (Fig. 8E), Cirrus V (24, 24) (Fig. 9A), Cirrus VI (23, 23) (Fig. 9D). Stripes exist on each segment of the ramus (Figs 8E, 9A, 9D). Intermediate segments of Cirrus IV-VI has four pairs of serrulate setae (Figs 8F, 9B, C, E, F), distal pair longest, proximal pair shortest. Penis long (about one and a half times length of Cirrus VI), annulated, with scattered irregular dark spots (Fig. 9G). Pedicel with basidorsal point (Fig. 9G, H), apex of penis with short, simple setae (Fig. 9I).

**Etymology.** The name *maculosus* means dappled or mottled, and therefore denotes the spots scattered around the aperture frill, maxilla, palp, Cirrus I-VI, and penis of this species.

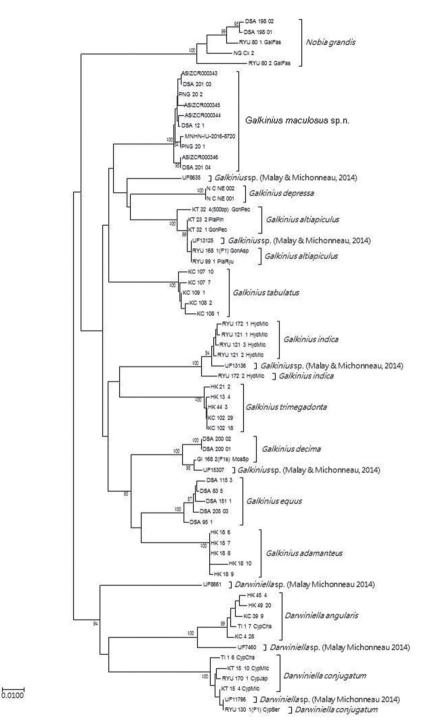
**Distribution.** Taiwan waters (Dongsha Atoll in the South China Sea, Orchid Island in the Pacific Ocean), Madang, Papua New Guinea.

## **Molecular analysis**

After trimming and aligning the sequences, 624bp of 12S and COI rDNA were obtained from 23 Darwiniella specimens and 39 Galkinius specimens without indels, respectively (Fig. 10, 11, Table 1: sequence data). Evolutionary distances based on p-distance/T92-distance were 0.009/0.009, 0.008/0.008 and 0.005/0.005 within D. angularis, D. conjugatum, and G. maculosus sp. n., respectively, and 0.109/0.119 between D. angularis and D. conjugatum, 0.124/0.136 between D. angularis and D. maculosus sp. n., 0.112/0.122 between G. maculosus sp. n. and D. conjugatum. Sequence UF11796 (Malay and Michonneau 2014) was clustered in the D. conjugatum clade and with between group evolution distance p-distance/T92-distance equaled to 0.005/0.005 which indicated this sequence should be D. conjugatum. Other two sequences UF8661 and UF7460 did not include in any identified Darwiniella clades and the evolutionary distances based on p-distance/T92-distance were 0.099/0.107 between UF8661 and D. conjugatum, 0.036/0.037 between UF8661 and D. angularis, 0.116/0.126 between UF8661 and G. maculosus sp. n, 0.095/0.103 between UF7460 and D. conjugatum, 0102/0.110 between UF7460 and D. angularis, 0.102/0.111 between UF7460 and G. maculosus sp. n. Therefore, these two sequences may represent two additional undescribed Darwiniella species.



**Figure 10.** Maximum Likelihood (ML) method inferred genealogical relationships of *Darwiniella* and *Galkinius* specimens based on 624bp 12S and COI with *Nobia grandis* as the outgroup. Numbers above the major nodes are bootstrap values of 1000 replicates.



**Figure 11.** Neighbour-Joining (NJ) method inferred genealogical relationships of *Darwiniella* and *Galkinius* specimens based on 624bp 12S and COI with *Nobia grandis* as the outgroup. Numbers above the major nodes are bootstrap values of 1000 replicates.

	Species name	Reliability	Source materials	Gen	Bank
Specimen catalog		ranking		125	COI
ASIZCR000343	<i>Galkinius maculosus</i> sp. n.	1 <sup>st</sup>	Holotype	KY575518	KY575512
ASIZCR000346	<i>Galkinius maculosus</i> sp. n.	$2^{nd}$	Paratype	KY575514	KY575509
ASIZCR000344	<i>Galkinius maculosus</i> sp. n.	2 <sup>nd</sup>	Paratype	KY575516	KY575510
ASIZCR000345	<i>Galkinius maculosus</i> sp. n.	2 <sup>nd</sup>	Paratype	KY575517	KY575511
MNHN-IU-2016-8720	<i>Galkinius maculosus</i> sp. n.	2 <sup>nd</sup>	Paratype	KY575515	KY575513
DSA_12_1	<i>Galkinius maculosus</i> sp. n.	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419721	KY419776
DSA_201_03	<i>Galkinius maculosus</i> sp. n.	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419722	KY419777
DSA_201_04	<i>Galkinius maculosus</i> sp. n.	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419723	KY419778
PNG_20_1	<i>Galkinius maculosus</i> sp. n.	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419724	KY419779
PNG_20_2	<i>Galkinius maculosus</i> sp. n.	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419725	KY419780
HK_45_4	Darwiniella angularis	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419711	KY419766
HK_49_20	Darwiniella angularis	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419712	KY419767
KC_4_28	Darwiniella angularis	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419713	KY419768
KC_39_9	Darwiniella angularis	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419714	KY419769
TI_1_7_CypCha	Darwiniella angularis	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419715	KY419770
KT_15_4_CypMi	Darwiniella conjugatum	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419716	KY419771
KT_15_10_CypMic	Darwiniella conjugatum	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419717	KY419772
RYU_130_1_CypSer	Darwiniella conjugatum	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419718	KY419773
RYU_170_1_CypJap	Darwiniella conjugatum	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419719	KY419774
TI_1_6_CypCha	Darwiniella conjugatum	4 <sup>rd</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419720	KY419775
HK_18_6	Galkinius adamanteus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419726	KY419781
HK_18_7	Galkinius adamanteus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419727	KY419782
HK_18_8	Galkinius adamanteus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419728	KY419783
HK_18_9	Galkinius adamanteus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419729	KY419784
HK_18_10	Galkinius adamanteus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419730	KY419785
KT_23_2_PlaPin	Galkinius altiapiculus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419731	KY419786
KT_32_1_GonPec	Galkinius altiapiculus	$4^{\text{th}}$	Non-type additional specimen	KY419732	KY419787

Table 1. Reporting table of ranking sequence reliability and accession numbers of GenBank submission.

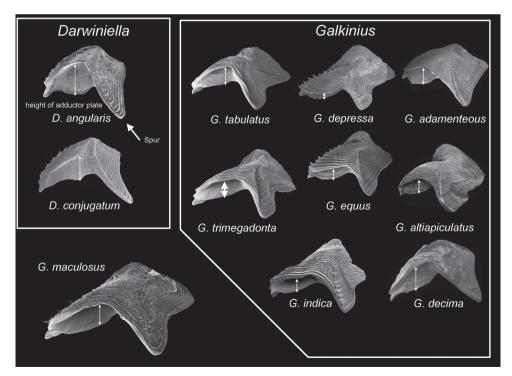
	Species name	Reliability ranking		Gen	Bank
Specimen catalog			Source materials	125	COI
KT_32_4_GonPec	Galkinius altiapiculus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419733	KY419788
RYU_99_1_PlaRyu	Galkinius altiapiculus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419734	KY419789
RYU_168_1_GonAsp	Galkinius altiapiculus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419735	KY419790
DSA_200_01	Galkinius decima	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419736	KY419791
DSA_200_02	Galkinius decima	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419737	KY419792
GI_168_2_MoaSp	Galkinius decima	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419738	KY419793
N_C_NE_001	Galkinius depressa	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419739	KY419794
N_C_NE_002	Galkinius depressa	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419740	KY419795
DSA_83_5	Galkinius equus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419741	KY419796
DSA_95_1	Galkinius equus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419742	KY419797
DSA_115_3	Galkinius equus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419743	KY419798
DSA_151_1	Galkinius equus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419744	KY419799
DSA_205_03	Galkinius equus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419745	KY419800
RYU_121_1_HydMic	Galkinius indica	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419746	KY419801
RYU_121_2_HydMic	Galkinius indica	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419747	KY419802
RYU_121_3_HydMic	Galkinius indica	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419748	KY419803
RYU_172_1_HydMic	Galkinius indica	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419749	KY419804
RYU_172_2_HydMic	Galkinius indica	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419750	KY419805
KC_107_7	Galkinius tabulates	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419751	KY419806
KC_107_10	Galkinius tabulates	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419752	KY419807
KC_108_1	Galkinius tabulatus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419753	KY419808
KC_108_2	Galkinius tabulatus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419754	KY419809
KC_109_1	Galkinius tabulatus	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419755	KY419810
HK_13_4	Galkinius trimegadonta	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419756	KY419811
HK_21_2	Galkinius trimegadonta	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419757	KY419812
HK_44_3	Galkinius trimegadonta	$4^{\text{th}}$	Non-type additional specimen	KY419758	KY419813
KC_102_18	Galkinius trimegadonta	$4^{\text{th}}$	Non-type additional specimen	KY419759	KY419814
KC_102_29	Galkinius trimegadonta	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419760	KY419815
DSA_198_01	Nobia grandis	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419761	KY419816
DSA_198_02	Nobia grandis	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419762	KY419817
NG_Cx_2	Nobia grandis	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419763	KY419818
RYU_80_1_GalFas	Nobia grandis	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419764	KY419819
RYU_80_2_GalFas	Nobia grandis	4 <sup>th</sup>	Non-type additional specimen	KY419765	KY419820

All the *Darwiniella* and *Galkinius* specimens can be divided into two clades, one contains two *Darwiniella* species (*D. angularis* and *D. conjugatum*) while the remaining species (*G. maculosus* sp. n. and all the *Galkinius* species) construct the second clade. All the bootstrap values of the nodes which separate these two clades are above 80 and therefore these nodes are well supported.

## Discussion

*Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. has shared similarities between *Galkinius* and *Darwiniella*. There are two possible genera for *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. Based on the fused shell and opercular plates, *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. can be placed under *Darwiniella*. Subsequently, the molecular phylogenetic pattern of *Dawiniella* will become diphyletic, with *D. conjugatum* and *D. angularis* in one molecular clade, and *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. (if identified as *Darwiniella*) will be located in the other molecular clade with *Galkinius* species together. Identification of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. under the genus *Darwiniella*, based only on its fused shell character, probably trumps in characters of somatic body, tergum shape and molecular data.

Apart from the character of fused shell, there are many morphological characters of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. which fit well to *Galkinius* rather than *Darwiniella*. The shape of the opercular plates, especially the wide spur in the tergum of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n., is similar to species of *Galkinius* (Fig. 12; also see Chan et al. 2013, Simon-Blecher et al. 2016). The adductor plate of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. is narrow, which is similar to other *Galkinius* species, rather than the wide adductor plate in *Darwiniella* (Fig. 12). The aperture frill, maxilla, mandibular palp, and cirrus of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. are spotted, similar to those of *Galkinius*, in contrast to those of *Species* of *Darwiniella* which



**Figure 12.** Comparisons of opercular plates (fused scutum and tergum) of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. among species in *Darwiniella* and *Galkinius*. Note the height of adductor plate (indicated by double arrows) is much greater in *Darwiniella* than *Galkinius* species. The spur of tergum (indicated by single arrow) is sharper in *Darwiniella* than *Galkinius*. The opercular plate of *G. maculosus* sp. n. is closer to species in *Galkinius*.

have very few spots. The size of the *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. is comparable to *Galkinius* (see Chan et al. 2013) and much larger than *Darwiniella* (see Chen et al. 2012). Adults of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. are approximately twice as large as *D. angularis* and one and a half times larger than *D. conjugatum*. Based on the morphological similarities of *Galkinius maculosus* sp. n. to *Galkinius*, this species is classified under *Galkinius* and, in this case, the monophyly of *Darwiniella* and *Galkinius* in the molecular phylogeny tree is preserved.

The sequences divergence of the two *Darwiniella* species (UF8661 and UF7460) from Malay and Michonneau (2014) clustering into the clades with the *Darwiniella* species further supports the monophyly of *Darwiniella*. These two *Darwiniella* sequences from Malay and Michonneau (2014) were collected in the Oman and the Philippines, indicating that there is further diversity within *Darwiniella* waiting to be explored in the Pacific and Indian oceans.

## Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank Clarissa Fraser (Academia Sinica) for editing the English of the manuscript. Thanks for Pei-Chen Tsai, Yao-Fong Tsao, and Yen-Wei Chang (Academia Sinica) for assisting the collections in Dongsha Atoll. Thanks to Dr. Philip Bouchet (Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle Paris, Ile de France, France) for organizing the expedition in Papua New Guinea. This paper is supported by the Ministry of Science and Technology (MOST) projects on South China Sea Diversity 104-2621-B-001 -002 and a Taiwan-France collaboration grant (NSC-102-2923-B-002 -001 -MY3). Thanks to the two reviewers for their constructive comments.

### References

- Anderson DT (1992) Structure, function and phylogeny of coral-inhabiting barnacles (Cirripedia, Balanoidea). Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society 106: 277–339. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1096-3642.1992.tb01249.x
- Annandale N (1924) Cirripedes associated with Indian corals of the families Astraeidae and Fungidae. Memoirs of the Indian Museum 8: 61–68.
- Chan BKK, Garm A, Høeg JT (2008) Setal morphology and cirral setation of thoracican barnacle cirri: adaptations and implications for thoracican evolution. Journal of Zoology 275(3): 294–306. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1469-7998.2008.00441.x
- Chan BKK, Chen YY, Lin HC (2013) Biodiversity and host specificity of coral barnacles of *Galkinius* (Cirripedia: Pyrgomatidae) in Taiwan, with descriptions of six new species. Journal of Crustacean Biology 33(3): 392–431. https://doi.org/10.1163/1937240X-00002134
- Chen YY, Lin HC, Chan BKK (2012) Description of a new species of coral-inhabiting barnacle, *Darwiniella angularis* sp. n. (Cirripedia, Pyrgomatidae) from Taiwan. ZooKeys 214: 43–74. https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.214.3291
- Darwin C (1854) A monograph on the sub-class Cirripedia with figures of all the species. The Balanidae, the Verrucidae, etc. Ray Society, London, 684 pp.

- de Blainville HM (1830) Zoophytes. In: Levrault FG (Ed.) Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles, dans lequel on traite méthodiquement des differénts êtres de la nature, considérés soit en eux-mêmes, d'après l'état actuel de nos connaissances, soit relativement à l'utlité qu'en peuvent retirer la médicine, l'agriculture, le commerce et les arts. Tome 60. Le Normat, Paris, 60: 1–546. [68 pls]
- Galkin SV (1986) The system of coral-inhabiting barnacles (Cirripedia, Balanomorpha). Zoologichesky Zhurnal 65: 1285–1295.
- Ghekker RF (1948) Kratauskoe Mestornakhozhdenie Faunui i Florui Yurskoghavozrasta. Akademia Nauk CCCP Paleontologicheskii Institut, Trudy 15: 7–85. [In Russian]
- Gray JE (1825) A synopsis of the genera of Cirripedes arranged in natural families, with a description of some new species. Annals of Philosophy, new series 10: 97–107.
- Hall T (2013) BioEdit, version 7.2. 5. Ibis Biosciences, Carlsbad, CA, USA.
- Kumar S, Stecher G, Tamura K (2016) MEGA7: Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis version 7.0 for bigger datasets. Molecular Biology and Evolution 33(7): 1870–1874. https://doi.org/10.1093/molbev/msw054
- Leach WE (1817) Distribution systématique de la classe des Cirripèdes: par le même. Journal de Physique 85: 67–69.
- Malay MCMD, Michonneau F (2014) Phylogenetics and morphological evolution of coraldwelling barnacles (Balanomorpha: Pyrgomatidae). Biological Journal of the Linnean Society 113(1): 162–179. https://doi.org/10.1111/bij.12315
- Ogawa K (2000) Coral-inhabiting barnacles (Cirripedia; Pyrgomatidae) from west coast of Babeldaob Island of the Republic of Palau. Biogeography 2: 29–43.
- Perreault RT (2014) *Galkinius* nom. nov., replacement name for *Galkinia* Ross & Newman, 1995. Zootaxa 3847(3): 450–450. https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.3847.3.11
- Pilsbry HA (1916) The sessile barnacles (Cirripedia) contained in the collection of the U. S. National Museum; including a monograph of the American species. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 93: 1–366. https://doi.org/10.5479/si.03629236.93.1
- Ross A, Newman WA (1973) Revision of the coral-inhabiting barnacles (Cirripedia: Balanidae). Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History 17: 137–173.
- Ross A, Newman WA (1995) A coral-eating barnacle, revisited (Cirripedia, Pyrgomatidae). Contributions to Zoology 65: 129–175.
- Simon-Blecher N, Hosie AM, Guy-Haim T, Chan BKK, Achituv Y (2016) Speciation, phenotypic plasticity, or ontogeny, the case of the genus *Galkinius* (Pyrgomatidae, Cirripedia, Crustacea). Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society 176(2): 305–322. https://doi.org/10.1111/zoj.12314
- Sowerby GB (1839) A conchological manual. George Odell, London, 130 pp.
- Tsang LM, Chan BKK, Shih FL, Chu KH, Chen AC (2009) Host-associated speciation in the coral barnacle *Wanella milleporae* (Cirripedia: Pyrgomatidae) inhabiting the Millepora coral. Molecular Ecology 18: 1463–1475. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.2009.04090.x
- Tsang LM, Chu KH, Nozawa Y, Chan BKK (2014) Morphological and host specificity evolution in coral symbiont barnacles (Balanomorpha: Pyrgomatidae) inferred from a multi-locus phylogeny. Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution 77: 11–22. https://doi.org/10.1016/j. ympev.2014.03.002
- Tomlinson JT (1963) Two new acrothoracican barnacles from Japan. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 11: 54–58. https://doi.org/10.5134/175342

RESEARCH ARTICLE



# Larval development to the first eighth zoeal stages in the deep-sea caridean shrimp *Plesionika grandis* Doflein, 1902 (Crustacea, Decapoda, Pandalidae)

Guo-Chen Jiang<sup>1</sup>, Tin-Yam Chan<sup>2</sup>, Tung-Wei Shih<sup>1</sup>

**1** National Museum of Marine Science & Technology, Keelung 20248, Taiwan, R.O.C. **2** Institute of Marine Biology and Center of Excellence for the Oceans, National Taiwan Ocean University, Keelung 20224, Taiwan, R.O.C.

Corresponding author: Tung-Wei Shih (stw@mail.nmmst.gov.tw)

Academic editor: S. De Grave   Received 11 September 2017   Accepted 8 October 2017   Published 7 December 2017	7
http://zoobank.org/1839B434-BCA7-445D-A0DA-28FDF07B44AB	_

**Citation:** Jiang G-C, Chan T-Y, Shih T-W (2017) Larval development to the first eighth zoeal stages in the deep-sea caridean shrimp *Plesionika grandis* Doflein, 1902 (Crustacea, Decapoda, Pandalidae). ZooKeys 719: 23–44. https://doi. org/10.3897/zooKeys.719.20916

#### Abstract

The larvae of the deep-sea pandalid shrimp *Plesionika grandis* Doflein, 1902 were successfully reared in the laboratory for the first time. The larvae reached the eighth zoeal stage in 36 days, both of which are longest records for the genus. Early larval stages of *P. grandis* bear the general characters of pandalid shrimps and differ from the other two species of *Plesionika* with larval morphology known in the number of spines on the anteroventral margin of carapace, number of tubercles on antennule, endopod segmentation in antenna, and third maxilliped setation. Although members in *Plesionika* are often separated into species groups, members of the same species group do not necessarily have similar early larval morphology. Since the zoea VIII of *P. grandis* still lacks pleopods and fifth pereiopod, this shrimp likely has at least 12 zoeal stages and a larval development of 120 days.

#### Keywords

Deep-sea, larval development, Pandalidae, Plesionika, shrimps, zoea

## Introduction

The predominant deep-sea shrimp genus *Plesionika* Bate, 1888 is the most diverse genus in the caridean family Pandalidae Haworth, 1825, being represented by 93 species (Cardoso 2011; De Grave and Fransen 2011; Li and Chan 2013; Komai and Tsuchida 2014). Some of them are commercially important such as *P. izumiae* Omori, 1971, *P. martia* (A. Milne-Edwards, 1883), *P. narval* (Fabricius, 1787), and *P. quasi-grandis* Chace, 1985 (Hayashi and Koike 1976; Holthuis 1980; Chilari et al. 2005; Chakraborty et al. 2015). Nevertheless, larval development in these shrimps has only been known in two species, namely *P. edwardsii* (Brandt, 1851) [zoea (hereafter with the abbreviation Z) I–VII; Landeira et al. 2009a] and *P. narval* [ZI–V, decapodid; Landeira et al. 2009b, Landeira et al. 2014], since rearing of deep-sea shrimps and their larvae are generally very difficult (Landeira et al. 2014).

*Plesionika grandis* Doflein, 1902 is a widely distributed species in the Indo-West Pacific from Japan to NE Australia and Madagascar at depths of 110–375 m (Chan and Crosnier 1991) and is rather common amongst the deep-sea catches in Taiwan. The present work succeeded in obtaining a live ovigerous female of *P. grandis* and maintained it in the laboratory until its eggs were hatched. Larvae developed into the eighth zoeal stage in 36 days, enabling the larval morphology of *P. grandis* is described and illustrated for the first time.

### Materials and methods

The ovigerous female of *P. grandis* was collected by a commercial trawler at depths of 220 m off northeastern Taiwan (24°52.352'N; 121°58.010'E). The berried female was reared in a 100 L aquarium and raised in sea water (salinity of 35) at  $14 \pm 1^{\circ}$ C. Once the eggs hatched, approximately 400 actively swimming larvae were transferred to two beakers (5L). Each beaker contained similar number of larvae, with aerated seawater maintained at a temperature of  $23 \pm 1^{\circ}$ C and a 12:12 hour photoperiod. Specimens of each zoeal stage were collected after the larvae moulted and preserved in a 70% ethylene glycol solution. At least two larvae from each stage were dissected and examined on glass slides under a stereo microscope (OLYMPUS SZX12) using fine entomological needles. Appendages were drawn using a camera lucida installed on a compound microscope (Olympus BX50). The descriptions and figures are arranged according to the standards proposed by Clark et al. (1998). Morphological terminology follows Yang and Ko (2004) and Landeira et al. (2010). Abbreviations of larval measurements are as follows: carapace length (CL), from the postorbital margin to the posteromedian end of the carapace; body length (BL), from the postorbital margin of the carapace to the posterior end of the telson; and total length (TL), from the tip of the rostrum to the tip of the telson. These are all given as mean values followed by the range (in parentheses). The female and larvae are deposited as vouchers in the National Taiwan Ocean University (NTOU M02079).

## Results

### Larval description

#### Zoea I (Fig. 1)

Period from hatching to the end of the instar: 1-8 days.

*Size* (n = 5): CL, 0.40 mm (0.38–0.42 mm); BL, 2.28 mm (2.27–2.30 mm); TL, 2.87 mm (2.82–2.90 mm).

*Carapace* (Fig. 1A, B, D) dorsoventrally flattened; rostrum slightly curved and slender, longer than antennular peduncle; dorsal anterior and posterior processes present; anteroventral margin bearing one strong pterygostomian spine and three unequal spines; eyes sessile.

*Antennule* (Fig. 1E) peduncle unsegmented, slender, and bearing one small tubercle; endopod with one long, plumose seta; exopod unsegmented with a single spatulate seta, three aesthetascs, and one distolateral seta.

Antenna (Fig. 1F) peduncle unsegmented with a sharp, basal spine distally; endopod unsegmented, with one long terminal, plumose seta, and a single sharp, slender spine distomesially; exopod 6-segmented, with eleven marginal plumose setae (3+2+1+1+1+3), proximal segment with one inner mesial tubercle, distal segment with one lateral simple seta.

*Mandible* (Fig. 1G) palp absent; incisor with three terminal teeth; lacinia mobilis present.

*Maxillule* (Fig. 1H) coxal endite with seven (two simple subterminal + five terminal plumose) setae; basial endite with two strong, cuspidate setae and three simple setae; endopod unsegmented, 3-lobed with one small, simple seta and two sparsely plumose setae on basal lobe, two sparsely plumose setae on median lobe, and one sparsely plumose setae on distal lobe; exopod absent.

*Maxilla* (Fig. 1I) coxal endite bilobed with 9 + 4 plumose setae; basal endite bilobed with 4 + 4 plumose setae; endopod with nine (3 + 2 + 1 + 1 + 2) setae; scaphognathite margin with five plumose setae.

*First maxilliped* (Fig. 1J) coxa with three plumose setae; basis with 12 plumose setae; endopod 4-segmented with three, one, two, four (one outer + three terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with four plumose, natatory setae.

*Second maxilliped* (Fig. 1K) coxa without setae; basis with nine plumose setae; endopod 4-segmented with three, one, two, five (one outer + four terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with five plumose, natatory setae.

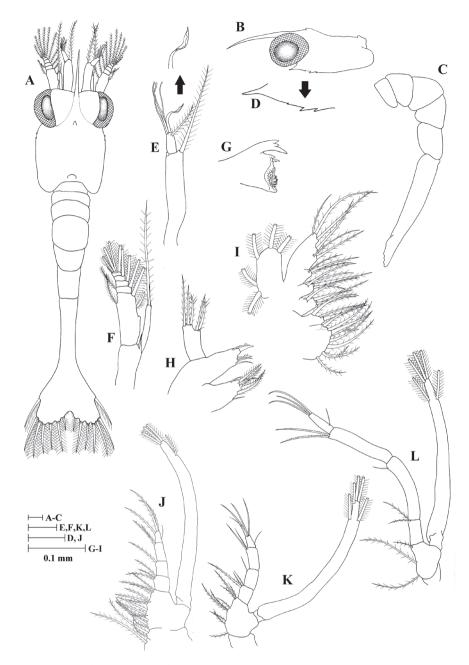
*Third maxilliped* (Fig. 1L) coxa without setae; basis with three plumose setae; endopod 4-segmented with two, one, two, four (one outer + three terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with five plumose, natatory setae.

Pereiopods absent.

Pleon (Fig. 1A, C) with five somites, no spines or setae.

Pleopods absent.

Uropods absent.



**Figure I.** Zoea I of *Plesionika grandis*. **A** dorsal view **B** carapace lateral view **C** pleon lateral view **D** anteroventral margin of carapace **E** antennule **F** antenna **G** mandible **H** maxillule **I** maxilla **J** first maxilliped **K** second maxilliped **L** third maxilliped.

*Telson* (Fig. 1A) subtriangular, posterior margin minutely spinulated except on distolateral parts, with 7 + 7 plumose setae, outermost two pairs only plumose on inner margin.

### Zoea II (Fig. 2)

Period from hatching to the end of the instar: 8–12 days.

*Size* (n = 4): CL, 0.45 mm (0.43–0.48 mm); BL, 2.43 mm (2.41–2.44 mm); TL, 2.98 mm (2.96–3.01 mm).

*Carapace* (Fig. 2A, B, D) rostrum curved and slender, longer than antennular peduncle, nearly as long as carapace length; supraorbital spine present; eyes stalked, funnel-shaped; other unchanged.

*Antennule* (Fig. 2E) peduncle unsegmented, bearing two terminal plumose setae; endopod with one long, plumose seta; exopod unsegmented with one spatulate seta, four aesthetascs and one simple seta.

Antenna (Fig. 2F) unchanged.

*Mandible* (Fig. 2G) palp absent; incisor with three terminal and one subterminal teeth; lacinia mobilis serrate.

*Maxillule* (Fig. 2H) basial endite with four strong cuspidate setae and three simple setae; other unchanged.

*Maxilla* (Fig. 2I) coxal endite bilobed with 10 + 4 plumose setae; other unchanged. *First maxilliped* (Fig. 2J) coxa with four plumose setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with five plumose, natatory setae; other unchanged.

*Second maxilliped* (Fig. 2K) endopod 5-segmented with three, one, zero, two, five (one outer + four terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with six plumose, natatory setae; other unchanged.

*Third maxilliped* (Fig. 2L) coxa without setae; basis with four plumose setae; endopod 5-segmented with two, one, zero, two, four (one outer + three terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with six plumose, natatory setae.

Pereiopods absent.

Pleon (Fig. 2A, C) unchanged.

Pleopods absent.

Uropod absent.

*Telson* (Fig. 2A) subtriangular, posterior margin with 8 + 8 plumose setae, only outermost pair plumose on inner margin; other unchanged.

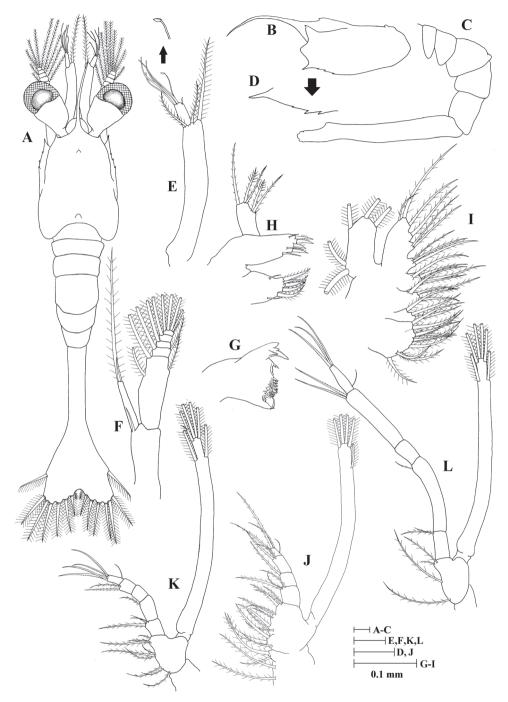
#### Zoea III (Fig. 3)

Period from hatching to the end of the instar: 12–17 days.

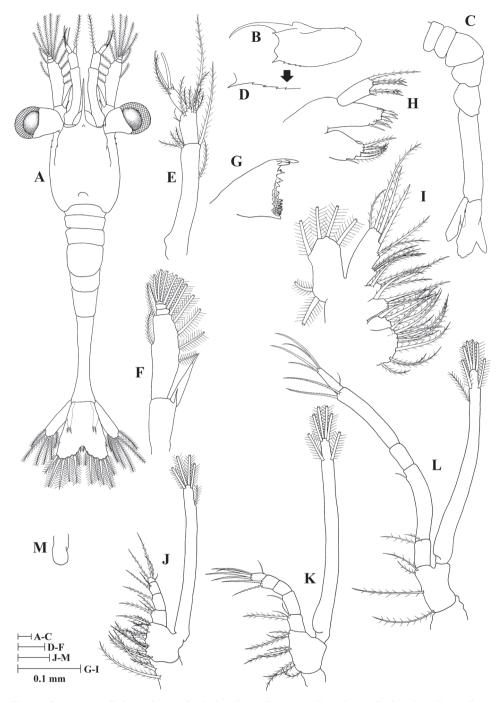
Size (n = 3): CL, 0.52 mm (0.50–0.55 mm); BL, 2.45 mm (2.39–2.53 mm); TL, 2.94 mm (2.81–3.08 mm).

*Carapace* (Fig. 3A, B, D) rostrum shorter than in previous stages but still curved, 0.85 times as long as carapace length; ventrolateral margin with four spines posterior to pterygostomial spine; other unchanged.

Antennule (Fig. 3E) peduncle 2-segmented: basal segment with two long and three short plumose setae; distal segment with two groups of setae, one consisting of six plumose and other with two simple setae; endopod with one long plumose seta; exopod unsegmented with two aesthetasc, one plumose and one simple setae.



**Figure 2.** Zoea II of *Plesionika grandis*. **A** dorsal view **B** carapace lateral view **C** pleon lateral view **D** anteroventral margin of carapace **E** antennule **F** antenna **G** mandible **H** maxillule **I** maxilla **J** first maxilliped **K** second maxilliped.



**Figure 3.** Zoea III of *Plesionika grandis*. **A** dorsal view **B** carapace lateral view **C** pleon lateral view **D** anteroventral margin of carapace **E** antennule **F** antenna **G** mandible **H** maxillule **I** maxilla **J** first maxilliped **K** second maxilliped **L** third maxilliped **M** first pereiopod.

Antenna (Fig. 3F) peduncle unchanged; endopod unsegmented, with one spiniform seta and one simple short seta; exopod distally 4-segmented, with 12 plumose setae and one distolateral seta.

Mandible (Fig. 3G) unchanged.

Maxillule (Fig. 3H) unchanged.

*Maxilla* (Fig. 3I) scaphognathite margin with six plumose setae; other unchanged. *First maxilliped* (Fig. 3J) unchanged.

Second maxilliped (Fig. 3K) unchanged.

*Third maxilliped* (Fig. 3L) endopod 5-segmented with 2, 1, 0, 2, 5 (one outer + four terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with seven plumose natatory setae; other unchanged.

Pereiopods (Fig. 3M) first pereiopod as bud; second to fifth pereiopods absent.

Pleon (Fig. 3A, C) with six somites; other unchanged.

Pleopods absent.

*Uropod* (Fig. 3A) biramous. Endopod rudimentary with two plumose setae; exopod well developed with six plumose setae.

*Telson* (Fig. 3A) with seven pairs of terminal plumose setae and one pair of outermost short, simple, subterminal setae.

### Zoea IV (Fig. 4)

Period from hatching to the end of the instar: 17–21 days.

Size (n = 2): CL, 0.56 mm (0.54–0.58 mm); BL, 3.03 mm (2.98–3.07 mm); TL, 3.26 mm (3.25–3.26 mm).

*Carapace* (Fig. 4A, B, D) rostrum not curved and shorter than in previous stages but longer than frontal lobe, 0.35 times as long as carapace length; other unchanged.

Antennule (Fig. 4E) peduncle 3-segmented: basal segment with four (one proximal, one terminal long and two terminal short) plumose setae plus one subterminal strong spiniform seta; medial segment with five (one long, four short) plumose setae; distal segment with two groups of setae, one consisting of six plumose (two subterminal + four terminal) setae and other with two simple setae; endopod unchanged; exopod unsegmented with two aesthetascs and two plumose setae.

Antenna (Fig. 4F) endopod unsegmented with one spiniform seta; exopod unsegmented with one apical spine, 13 plumose setae on inner margin, and one plumose seta on outer margin; other unchanged.

*Mandible* (Fig. 4G) incisor having four teeth; molar process with numerous small teeth; other unchanged.

Maxillule (Fig. 4H) unchanged.

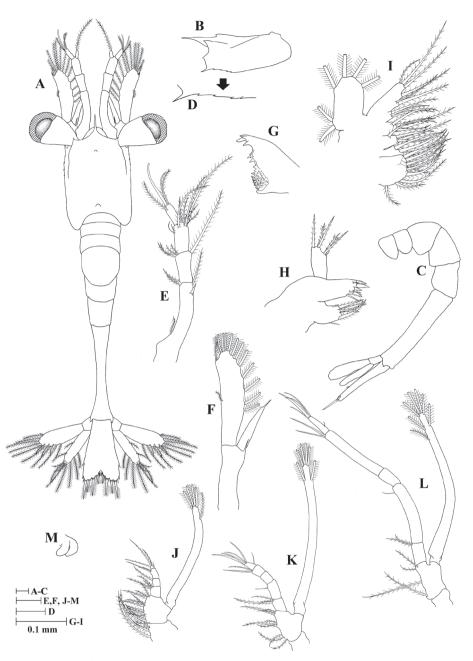
Maxilla (Fig. 4I) unchanged.

First maxilliped (Fig. 4J) unchanged.

Second maxilliped (Fig. 4K) unchanged.

Third maxilliped (Fig. 4L) unchanged.

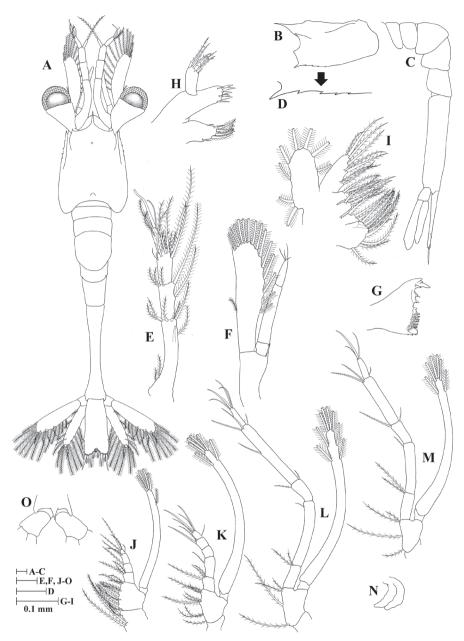
*Pereiopods* (Fig. 4M) first pereiopod as biramous bud; second to fifth pereiopods absent. *Pleon* (Fig. 4A, C) unchanged.



**Figure 4.** Zoea IV of *Plesionika grandis*, **A** dorsal view **B** carapace lateral view **C** pleon lateral view **D** anteroventral margin of carapace **E** antennule **F** antenna **G** mandible **H** maxillule **I** maxilla **J** first maxilliped **K** second maxilliped **L** third maxilliped **M** first pereiopod.

## Pleopods absent.

*Uropod* (Fig. 4A, C) protopod without setae; endopod well developed with ten plumose setae; exopod with 12 plumose setae and one simple seta at outermost apex.



**Figure 5.** Zoea V of *Plesionika grandis*, **A** dorsal view **B** carapace lateral view **C** pleon lateral view **D** anteroventral margin of carapace **E** antennule **F** antenna **G** mandible **H** maxillule **I** maxilla **J** first maxilliped **K** second maxilliped **L** third maxilliped **M** first pereiopod **N** second pereiopod **O** ventral view of anal spine.

*Telson* (Fig. 4A) less triangular than in zoea III; one lateral simple seta, posterior margin with five pairs of plumoserrulate setae, and two outer simple setae on each side.

### Zoea V (Fig. 5)

Period from hatching to the end of the instar: 21–23 days.

Size (n = 3): CL, 0.61 mm (0.59–0.62 mm); BL, 3.05 mm (3.00–3.11 mm); TL, 3.25 mm (3.22–3.29 mm).

Carapace (Fig. 5A, B, D) unchanged.

Antennule (Fig. 5E) peduncle 3-segmented: basal segment with eight (two proximal, one subterminal, one terminal long, four terminal short) plumose seta plus one subterminal strong spiniform seta; medial segment with five (one subterminal long, one terminal long, three terminal short) plumose setae; distal segment with two groups of setae, one consisting of eight (four subterminal + four terminal) plumose setae and other with two simple setae; endopod unchanged; exopod with two aesthetascs and two plumose setae.

Antenna (Fig. 5F) endopod 3-segmented, with 0, 0, 4 simple setae; exopod unsegmented with apical spine, 14 plumose setae on inner margin and one plumose seta on outer margin; other unchanged.

Mandible (Fig. 5G) unchanged.

*Maxillule* (Fig. 5H) coxal endite with eight (three simple, subterminal + five terminal, plumose) setae; other unchanged.

*Maxilla* (Fig. 5I) scaphognathite margin with eight plumose setae; other unchanged. *First maxilliped* (Fig. 5J) unchanged.

Second maxilliped (Fig. 5K) unchanged.

*Third maxilliped* (Fig. 5L) endopod 5-segmented with two, one, two (one inner + one outer), four (three inner + one outer), and five (one outer + four terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with eight plumose natatory setae; other unchanged.

*First pereiopod* (Fig. 5M) coxa without setae; basis with four plumose setae; endopod 5-segmented with two, one, two (one inner + one outer), two, four (one outer + three terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with six long, plumose natatory setae.

Second pereiopod (Fig. 5N) as biramous bud.

Third, fourth, and fifth pereiopods absent.

*Pleon* (Fig. 5A, C, O) anal spine present; shallow notch on lateral margin of fourth pleomere; other unchanged.

Pleopods absent.

*Uropod* (Fig. 5A, C) protopod unchanged; endopod with 15 plumose setae; exopod with 16 plumose setae plus one simple seta at outermost apex.

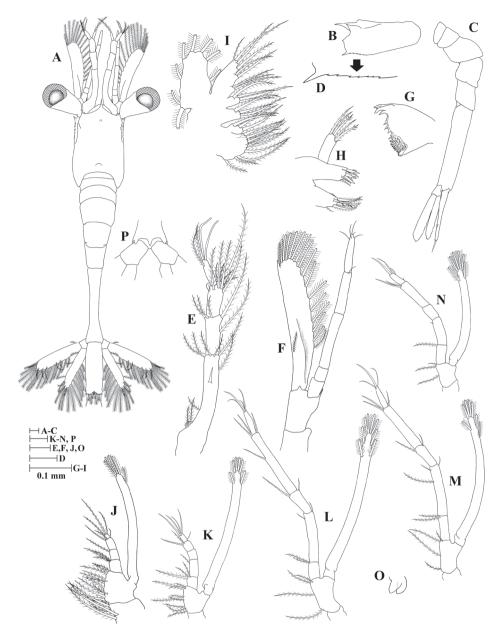
*Telson* (Fig. 5A) almost rectangular; other unchanged.

#### Zoea VI (Fig. 6)

Period from hatching to the end of the instar: 23–29 days.

Size (n = 2): CL, 0.62 mm (0.60–0.65 mm); BL, 3.07 mm (3.04–3.10 mm); TL, 3.26 mm (3.22–3.30 mm).

*Carapace* (Fig. 6A, B, D) rostrum short 0.25 times as long as carapace length; pterygostomian spine present; ventrolateral margin with seven spines posterior to pterygostomial spine; other unchanged.



**Figure 6.** Zoea VI of *Plesionika grandis*, **A** dorsal view **B** carapace lateral view **C** pleon lateral view **D** anteroventral margin of carapace **E** antennule **F** antenna **G** mandible **H** maxillule **I** maxilla **J** first maxilliped **K** second maxilliped **L** third maxilliped **M** first pereiopod **N** second pereiopod **O** third pereiopod **P** ventral view of anal spine.

*Antennule* (Fig. 6E) peduncle 3-segmented, basal segment with four proximal plumose setae; other unchanged.

*Antenna* (Fig. 6F) peduncle 2-segmented, distal segment with two basal spines; endopod five-segmented with zero, zero, zero, one, five simple setae; exopod unsegmented with apical spine, 16 plumose setae on inner margin, and one plumose seta on lateral margin.

Mandible (Fig. 6G) unchanged.

*Maxillule* (Fig. 6H) coxal endite with eight plumose setae (three subterminal + five terminal); other unchanged.

Maxilla (Fig. 6I) unchanged.

First maxilliped (Fig. 6J) unchanged.

Second maxilliped (Fig. 6K) unchanged.

*Third maxilliped* (Fig. 6L) endopod 5-segmented with two, two (one inner + one outer), two (one inner + one outer), four (three inner + one outer), and five (one outer + four terminal) setae; other unchanged.

*First pereiopod* (Fig. 6M) endopod 5-segmented with two, three (two inner + one outer), two (one inner + one outer), three (two inner + one outer), and four (one outer + three terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with seven plumose natatory setae; other unchanged.

*Second pereiopod* (Fig. 6N) coxa without setae, basis with three plumose setae; endopod 5-segmented with one, one (short), zero, two, four (one outer + three terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with six plumose natatory setae.

Third pereiopod (Fig. 6O) as biramous bud.

Fourth and fifth pereiopods absent.

Pleon (Fig. 6A, C, P) unchanged.

Pleopods absent.

*Uropod* (Fig. 6A, C) endopod well developed with 18 plumose setae; exopod with 20 plumose setae plus one plumose seta on outer margin, and one simple seta at outermost apex; other unchanged.

Telson (Fig. 6A) rectangular; other unchanged.

## Zoea VII (Fig. 7)

Period from hatching to the end of the instar: 29-36 days.

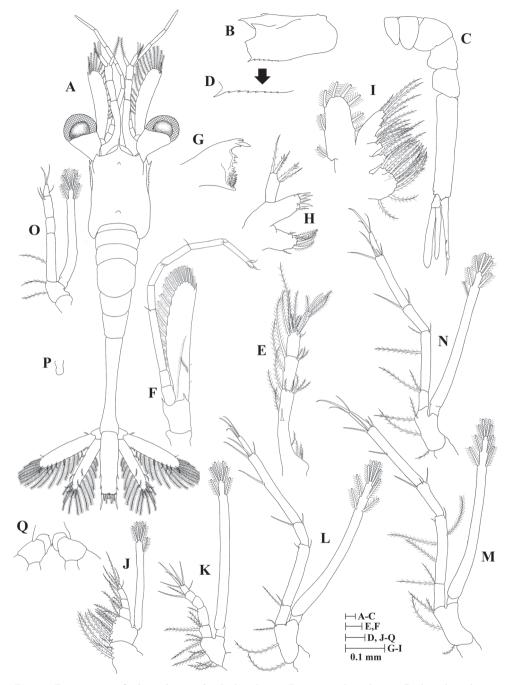
Size (n = 2): CL, 0.68 mm (0.64–0.72 mm); BL, 3.75 mm (3.40–4.10 mm); TL, 3.98 mm (3.62–4.34 mm).

Carapace (Fig. 7A, B, D) unchanged.

*Antennule* (Fig. 7E) peduncle 3-segmented, basal segment with 13 (five proximal, two subterminal, one terminal long and five terminal short) plumose setae plus one subterminal strong spiniform seta; other unchanged.

Antenna (Fig. 7F) endopod 8-segmented with 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 5 simple setae; exopod unsegmented with one apical spine, 17 plumose setae on inner margin, outer margin with one plumose and two simple setae; others unchanged.

*Mandible* (Fig. 7G) unchanged. *Maxillule* (Fig. 7H) unchanged. *Maxilla* (Fig. 7I) unchanged.



**Figure 7.** Zoea VII of *Plesionika grandis*, **A** dorsal view **B** carapace lateral view **C** pleon lateral view **D** anteroventral margin of carapace **E** antennule **F** antenna **G** mandible **H** maxillule **I** maxilla **J** first maxilliped **K** second maxilliped **L** third maxilliped **M** first pereiopod **N** second pereiopod **O** third pereiopod **P** fourth pereiopod **Q** ventral view of anal spine.

First maxilliped (Fig. 7J) unchanged.

*Second maxilliped* (Fig. 7K) endopod 5-segmented with three, one, zero, two, six (one outer + five terminal) setae; other unchanged.

*Third maxilliped* (Fig. 7L) endopod 5-segmented with two, two (one inner + one outer), two (one inner + one outer), four (three inner + one outer), and four (terminal, no outer) setae; other unchanged.

*First pereiopod* (Fig. 7M) endopod 5-segmented with two, five (inner with two plumose, one simple; outer with one plumose, one simple), three (one inner + one lateral + one outer), five (three inner + two outer), and three (terminal, no outer) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with eight plumose natatory setae; other unchanged.

Second pereiopod (Fig. 7N) coxa without setae, basis with four plumose setae; endopod 5-segmented with two, three (two inner + one outer), two (one inner + one outer), four (two inner + two outer), and four (one outer + three terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with seven plumose natatory setae.

*Third pereiopod* (Fig. 7O) coxa without setae; basis with two plumose setae; endopod 4-segmented with one, zero, two, three (one outer + two terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with six plumose natatory setae.

Fourth pereiopod (Fig. 7P) as bud.

Fifth pereiopod absent.

Pleon (Fig. 7A, C, Q) unchanged.

Pleopods absent.

*Uropod* (Fig. 7A, C) endopod with 22 plumose setae; exopod with 21 plumose setae plus one plumose and one simple setae at outer margin, one simple seta at outermost apex; others unchanged.

Telson (Fig. 7A) unchanged.

#### Zoea VIII (Figs 8, 9)

Period from hatching to the end of the instar: 36 days.

Size (n = 3): CL, 0.84 mm (0.80–0.92 mm); BL, 4.16 mm (3.88–4.37 mm); TL, 4.36 mm (4.06–4.55 mm).

Carapace (Fig. 8A, B, D) unchanged.

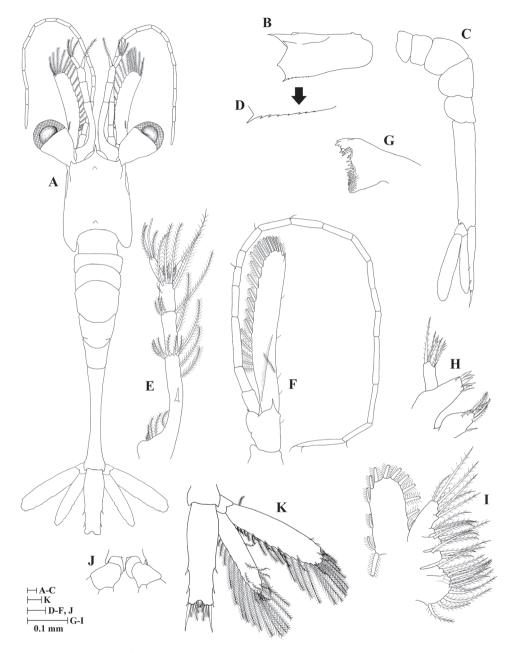
Antennule (Fig. 8E) peduncle 3-segmented: basal segment with 15 (six proximal, two subterminal, one terminal long, six short) plumose setae plus one subterminal strong spiniform seta; other unchanged.

Antenna (Fig. 8F) peduncle with one simple seta on outer margin; endopod 18-segmented with 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 2 simple setae; exopod unsegmented with one apical spine, 20 plumose setae on inner margin, outer margin with one plumose and four simple setae; other unchanged.

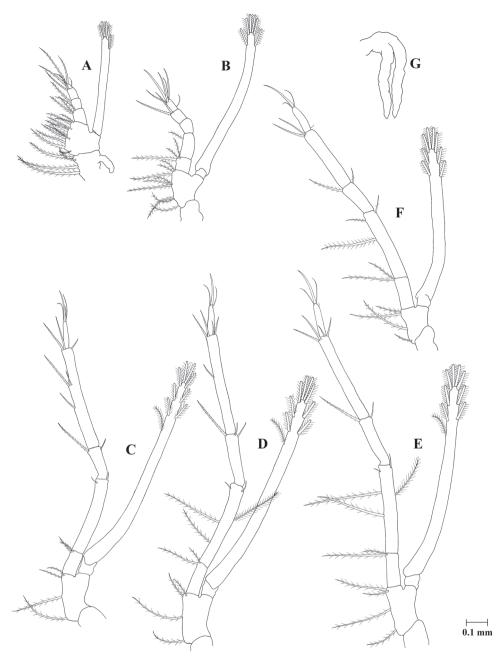
*Mandible* (Fig. 8G) incisor with four or more terminal teeth; molar process with numerous small teeth; other unchanged.

Maxillule (Fig. 8H) unchanged.

Maxilla (Fig. 8I) scaphognathite margin with 13 plumose setae; other unchanged.



**Figure 8.** Zoea VIII of *Plesionika grandis*, **A** dorsal view **B** carapace lateral view **C** pleon lateral view **D** anteroventral margin of carapace **E** antennule **F** antenna **G** mandible **H** maxillule **I** maxilla **J** ventral view of anal spine **K** uropod and telson.



**Figure 9.** Zoea VIII of *Plesionika grandis*, **A** first maxilliped **B** second maxilliped **C** third maxilliped **D** first pereiopod **E** second pereiopod **F** third pereiopod **G** fourth pereiopod.

*First maxilliped* (Fig. 9A) epipod newly appeared; other unchanged. *Second maxilliped* (Fig. 9B) unchanged.

*Third maxilliped* (Fig. 9C) endopod 5-segmented with two, two (one inner + one outer), two (one inner + one outer), six (five inner + one outer), and four (terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with nine plumose, natatory setae; other unchanged.

*First pereiopod* (Fig. 9D) exopod unsegmented, armed distally with nine plumose natatory setae; other unchanged.

*Second pereiopod* (Fig. 9E) endopod 5-segmented with two, five (inner with two plumose, one simple; outer with one plumose, one simple), two (one inner + one outer), four (two inner + two outer), and four (terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with nine plumose, natatory setae; other unchanged.

*Third pereiopod* (Fig. 9F) coxa unchanged; basis with four setae; endopod 5-segmented with two, three (two inner + one outer), two (one inner + one outer), two, four (one outer + three terminal) setae; exopod unsegmented, armed distally with eight plumose natatory setae.

Fourth pereiopod (Fig. 9G) as biramous bud.

Fifth pereiopod absent.

Pleon (Fig. 8A, C, J) unchanged.

Pleopods absent.

*Uropod* (Fig. 8K) endopod with 27 plumose setae; exopod with 28 plumose setae plus one plumose, three simple setae on outer margin, one simple seta at outermost apex; other unchanged.

Telson (Fig. 8A, K) less rectangular, shaped like inverted triangle, other unchanged.

## Discussion

The first eight zoeal stages of *Plesionika grandis* were obtained in 36 days after hatching, representing the longest larval rearing record for the genus. Previous longest larval culture for *Plesionika* shrimps was *P. edwardsii* by Landeira et al. 2009a, lasting 20 days, and reaching the Z7 stage. It is suspected that feeding and/or rearing temperature may be the main causes for the mortality of the larvae as discussed in our previous work on the larval rearing of another deep-sea pandalid shrimp *Heterocarpus abulbus* Yang, Chan and Chu, 2010 (Jiang et al. 2016).

Features of each larval stage as well as changes in appendage setation and setal types in *P. grandis* are summarized in Table 1. The major characters of each zoeal stage are: (ZI) sessile eyes, three pairs of maxillipeds, pleon with five somites and telson subtriangular; (ZII) eyes stalked; (ZIII) uropod with exopod well developed, first pereiopod appeared, and pleon with six somites; (ZIV) antennular peduncle segmented, uropod with endopod; (ZV) endopod of antenna 3-segmented, second pereiopod appeared, and anal spine present on sixth abdominal somite; (ZVI) third pereiopod appeared, telson becoming rectangular; (ZVII) endopod of antenna with more than three segments, and fourth pereiopod appeared as a bud; (ZVIII) endopod of antenna with more than ten segments, and fourth pereiopod biramous.

The early zoeal morphology of *P. grandis* has the common characters of pandalid larvae, such as eye peduncle narrowed at base, carapace with two dorsal protuberances and anteroventral margin bearing spines, antennule with peduncle strongly concave and exopod bearing spatulate seta, antenna with segmented exopod, rostrum elongated in earlier stages (see Thatje and Bacardit 2000; Landeira et al. 2010; Jiang et al. 2014). Only two species of *Plesionika* have their larvae reported. They are *P. edwardsii* by Landeira et al. 2009a [ZI-ZVII] and *P. narval* by Landeira et al. 2009b, 2014 [ZI-ZV, decapodid]. The zoeae of these three species mainly differ in the following characters:

- (1) Number of spines on anteroventral margin of carapace: *P. edwardsii* with two spines in ZI, but disappeared in ZII and later stages; *P. narval* with three spines in ZI to ZV; *P. grandis* with three spines in ZI, increased to four spines in ZIII, and then, seven spines in ZVI.
- (2) Number of tubercles on antennule in ZI: *P. edwardsii* and *P. narval* with two tubercles, *P. grandis* with one.
- (3) Endopod segmentation of antenna: *P. grandis* 3-segmented in ZV, 5-segmented in ZVI, 8-segmented in ZVII, 18-segmented in ZVIII; *P. edwardsii* segmented only in ZVII and 3-segmented; *P. narval* segmented since ZV and 2-segmented.
- (4) Third maxilliped setation in ZI: Basis with three setae in *P. edwardsii* and *P. grandis*, whilst *P. narval* with four setae. Moreoever, *P. edwardsii* has a somewhat different endopod setation at the third maxilliped (1, 1, 2, 4 vs. 2, 1, 2, 4 in the other two species).

Furthermore, the ZVII of *P. grandis* appeared to be more developed than that of *P. edwardsii* by having the first three pairs of pereiopods well developed (*vs.* only first two pereiopods well developed in the latter). This indicates that the larval development of *P. edwardsii* may have even longer duration. Although the numerous species in *Plesionika* are often separated into species groups (see Chan and Crosnier 1991, 1997; Chan 2004) with *P. narval* and *P. grandis* belonging to the same species group, their early larval stages are not more similar to each other than to *P. edwardsii*.

Species of *Plesionika* likely have very long larval development (see Landeira et al. 2014). Compared to the long larval development in other caridean shrimps such as *Rhynchocinetes conspiciocellus* Okuno & Takeda, 1992 (eleven zoeal stages to decapodid in 112 days, Matoba and Shokita 1998) and *Macrobrachium lar* (Fabricius, 1798) (eight zoeal stages to decapodid in 110 days, Lal et al. 2014), their pleopods only firstly appeared at three stages before the final zoeal stage (i.e. *R. conspiciocellus* in ZVIII; *M. lar* in ZV). Since the ZVIII of *P. grandis* still lacking pleopods, it implies that there are likely at least 12 zoeal stages with a duration of more than 120 days for the larval development in this species.

m seta;	
a; spi, spiniform seta	
a; spi,	
ıple set	
ıl seta; s, simple	
al seta	
stolateı	
ı; d, di	
ate seta	
ie; c, cuspid	
l spine; c,	
asa	
; b, b;	
aesthetasc;	
. a,	ine.
grandis	nder sp
ionika	sl, sle
f Ples	g seta; sl
stage c	st, stron
zoeal	eta;
of the	ulate s
eristics	a, spat
haracte	ose seta; spa,
<b>D</b>	nose s
able I	, plum

	Z1	Z2	Z3	Z4	Z5	Z6	<b>Z</b> 7	Z8
Duration (days)	1-8	8-12	12-17	17-21	21-23	23-29	29-36	36
Carapace length (mm)	0.40	0.45	0.52	0.56	0.61	0.62	0.68	0.84
Anterolateral spines	æ	c,	4	4	4	2	7	2
Antennule								
Peduncle	1 tubercle	2p	5p,6p+2s	1spi+4p,5p,6p+2s	1spi+8p,5p,8p+2s	1spi+10p,5p,8p+2s	1spi+13p,5p,8p+2s	1spi+15p,5p,8p+2s
Endopod	1d	1p	1p	lp	1p	1p	1p	1p
Exopod	3a+1d+1s	4a+1s+1spa	2a+1p+1s	2a+2p	2a+2p	2a+2p	2a+2p	2a+2p
Antenna								
Peduncle	1b	1b	1b	1b	1b	2b	2b	2b
Endopod	1p+1sl	1p+1sl	1spi+1s	lspi	0,0,4	0,0,0,1,5	0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 5	0,0,0,0,0,1,0,1,1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,1,2
Exopod	11p+1d	11p+1d	12p+1d	13p+1p	14p+1p	16p+1p	17p+1p+2s	20p+1p+4s
Maxillule								
Coxal endite setation	2s+5p	2s+5p	2s+5p	2s+5p	3s+5p	8p	8p	8p
Basial endite setation	2st+3c	4st+3c	4st+3c	4st+3c	4st+3c	4st+3c	4st+3c	4st+3c
Endopod setation	1s+5p	1s+5p	1s+5p	1s+5p	1s+5p	1s+5p	1s+5p	1s+5p
Exopod setation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Maxilla								
Coxal endite setation	9p+4p	10p+4p	10p+4p	10p+4p	10p+4p	10p+4p	10p+4p	10p+4p
Basial endite setation	4p+4p	4p+4p	4p+4p	4p+4p	4p+4p	4p+4p	4p+4p	4p+4p
Endopod setation	3+2+1+1+2	3+2+1+1+2	3+2+1+1+2	3+2+1+1+2	3+2+1+1+2	3+2+1+1+2	3+2+1+1+2	3+2+1+1+2
Exopod setation	5р	5р	бр	6p	8p	8p	8p	13p
First Maxilliped								
Coxal endite setation	3p	4p	4p	4p	4p	4p	4p	4p
Basis endite setation	12p	12p	12p	12p	12p	12p	12p	12p
Endopod setation	3,1,2,4	3,1,2,4	3,1,2,4	3,1,2,4	3,1,2,4	3,1,2,4	3,1,2,4	3,1,2,4
Exopod setation	4p	5р	5р	5р	Şр	5р	5р	Σp
Second Maxilliped								
Coxal endite setation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Basis endite setation	9p	9p	9p	9p	9p	9p	9p	9p
Endopod setation	3,1,2,5	3,1,0,2,5	3, 1, 0, 2, 5	3,1,0,2,5	3,1,0,2,5	3,1,0,2,5	3,1,0,2,6	3,1,0,2,6
Exopod setation	5р	6p	6p	бр	6p	6p	6p	бр
Third Maxilliped								
Coxal endite setation	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Basis endite setation	3p	4p	4p	4p	4p	4p	4p	4p
Endopod setation	2,1,2,4	2,1,0,2,4	2,1,0,2,5	2,1,0,2,5	2,1,2,4,5	2,2,2,4,5	2,2,2,4,4	2,2,2,6,4
Exonod setation	5p	6p	7p	7p	8n	8n	80	0n

## Acknowledgements

Sincerely thanks are extending to the two reviewers J.M. Landeira and M. Terossi, and the subject editor S. De Grave, for their valuable suggestions and comments. This work was supported by grants from the Ministry of Science and Technology, Taiwan, R.O.C.

## References

- Cardoso IA (2011) New species of *Plesionika* Bate, 1888 (Crustacea, Decapoda, Pandalidae) from Southwestern Atlantic. Zootaxa 3089: 51–59.
- Chan TY (2004) The "*Plesionika rostricrescentis* (Bate, 1888)" and "*P. lophotes* Chace, 1985" species groups of *Plesionika* Bate, 1888, with descriptions of five new species (Crustacea: Decapoda: Pandalidae). Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle 191: 293–318.
- Chan TY, Crosnier A (1991) Crustacea Decapoda : Studies of the *Plesionika narval* (Fabricius, 1787) group (Pandalidae), with descriptions of six new species. Mémories du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle 152: 413–461.
- Chan TY, Crosnier A (1997) Crustacea Decapoda: Deep-sea shrimps of the genus *Plesionika* Bate, 1888 (Pandalidae) from French Polynesia, with descriptions of five new species. Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle 176: 187–234.
- Chakraborty RD, Chan TY, Maheswarudu G, Kuberan G, Purushothaman P, Chang SC, Jomon S (2015) On *Plesionika quasigrandis* Chace, 1985 (Decapoda, Caridea, Pandalidae) from southwestern India. Crustaceana 88 (7–8): 923–930. https://doi.org/10.1163/15685403-00003451
- Chilari A, Thessalou-Legaki M, Petrakis G (2005) Population structure and reproduction of the deep-water shrimp *Plesionika martia* (Decapoda: Pandalidae) from the eastern Ionian Sea. Journal of Crustacean Biology 25(2): 233–241. https://doi.org/10.1651/C-2513
- Clark PF, Calazans DK, Pohle GW (1998) Accuracy and standardization of brachyuran larval descriptions. Invertebrate Reproduction and Development 33: 127–144. https://doi.org/1 0.1080/07924259.1998.9652627
- De Grave S, Fransen CHJM (2011) Carideorum catalogus: the recent species of the dendrobranchiate, stenopodidean, procarididean and caridean shrimps (Crustacea: Decapoda). Zoologische Mededelingen 85(9): 195–589.
- Fabricius JC (1798) Supplementum Entomologiae Systematicae. Hafniae, 1–572.
- Hayashi KI, Koike N (1976) Plesionika binoculus (Bate) and P. izumiae Omori from Japan (Crustacea, Decapoda, Pandalidae). Proceedings of the Japanese Society of Systematic Zoology 12: 46–51.
- Holthuis LB (1980) FAO species catalogue. Shrimps and prawns of the world. An annotated catalogue of species of interest to fisheries. FAO Fisheries Circular 125(1): 1–271.
- Jiang GC, Chan TY, Shih TW (2014) Morphology of the first zoeal stage of three deep-water pandalid shrimps, *Heterocarpus abulbus* Yang, Chan & Chu, 2010, *H. hayashii* Crosnier, 1988 and *H. sibogae* De Man, 1917 (Crustacea: Decapoda: Caridea). Zootaxa 3768(4): 428–436. https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.3768.4.2

- Jiang GC, Landeira JM, Shih TW, Chan TY (2016) Larval development to the ninth zoeal stage of *Heterocarpus abulbus* Yang, Chan and Chu, 2010 (Decapoda: Caridea: Pandalidae), a deep-water shrimp with high fishery potential. Journal of Crustacean Biology 36(3): 310–328. https://doi.org/10.1163/1937240X-00002423
- Komai T, Tsuchida S (2014) Deep-Sea decapod crustaceans (Caridea, Polychelida, Anomura and Brachyura) collected from the Nikko Seamounts, Mariana Arc, using a remotely operated vehicle "Hyper-Dolphin". Zootaxa 3764(3): 279–316. https://doi.org/10.11646/ zootaxa.3764.3.3
- Lal MM, Seeto J, Pickering TD (2014) Complete larval development of the Monkey River prawn *Macrobrachium lar* (Palaemonidae) using a novel greenwater technique. Springer-Plus 3: 568. https://doi.org/10.1186/2193-1801-3-568
- Landeira JM, Lozano-Soldevilla F, González-Gordillo JI (2009a) Morphology of first seven larval stages of the striped soldier shrimp, *Plesionika edwardsii* (Brandt, 1851) (Crustacea: Decapoda: Pandalidae) from laboratory reared material. Zootaxa 1986: 51–66.
- Landeira JM, Lozano-Soldevilla F, González-Gordillo JI (2009b) Description of the first five larval stages of *Plesionika narval* (Fabricius, 1787) (Crustacea, Decapoda, Pandalidae) obtained under laboratory conditions. Zootaxa 2206: 45–61.
- Landeira JM, Chan TY, Aguilar-Soto N, Jiang GC, Yang CH (2014) Description of the decapodid stage of *Plesionika narval* (Fabricius, 1787) (Decapoda: Caridea: Pandalidae) identified by DNA barcoding. Journal of Crustacean Biology 34(3): 377–387. https://doi. org/10.1163/1937240X-00002234
- Landeira JM, Lozano-Soldevilla F, Almansa E, González-Gordillo JI (2010) Early larval morphology of the armed nylon shrimp *Heterocarpus ensifer ensifer* A. Milne-Edwards, 1881 (Decapoda, Caridea, Pandalidae) from laboratory culture. Zootaxa 2427: 1–14. https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.2427.1.1
- Li Z, Chan TY (2013) Pandalid shrimps (Crustacea, Decapoda, Caridea) collected from the Philippines PANGLAO 2005 deep-sea expedition. Mémories du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle 204: 129–154.
- Matoba H, Shokita S (1998) Larval development of the rhynchocinetid shrimp, *Rhynchocine-tes conspiciocellus* Okuno & Takeda (Decapoda: Caridea: Rhynchocinetidae) reared under laboratory conditions. Crustacean Research 27: 40–69. https://doi.org/10.18353/crustacea.27.0\_40
- Okuno J, Takeda M (1992) Description of a new hinge-beak shrimp, *Rhynchocinetes conspici-ocellus*, from southern Japan, with designation of the lectotype of *R. uritai* Kubo, 1942. Bulletin of the National Science Museum 18: 63–72.
- Thatje S, Bacardit R (2000) Larval development of *Austropandalus grayi* (Cunningham, 1871) (Decapoda: Caridea: Pandalidae) from the southwestern Atlantic Ocean. Crustaceana 73(5): 609–628. https://doi.org/10.1163/156854000504697
- Yang HJ, Ko HS (2004) Zoeal stages of *Conchodytes nipponensis* (Decapoda: Palaemonidae) reared in the laboratory. Journal of Crustacean Biology 24(1): 110–120. https://doi. org/10.1651/C-2407

RESEARCH ARTICLE



# Description of Hypogastrura ellisi sp. n. with notes on H. tethyca Ellis and the trybomi group (Collembola, Hypogastruridae)

Dariusz Skarżyński<sup>1</sup>, Morteza Kahrarian<sup>2</sup>, Agata Piwnik<sup>1</sup>, Marlena Zawisza<sup>1</sup>

Institute of Environmental Biology, University of Wrocław, Przybyszewskiego 65, 51-148 Wrocław, Poland

**2** Young researchers and elite club, Kermanshah branch, Islamic Azad University, Kermanshah, Iran

Corresponding author: Dariusz Skarżyński (dariusz.skarzynski@uwr.edu.pl)

Academic editor: W.M. Weiner   Received 30 June 2017   Accepted 2 November 2017   Published 7 December 2017	
http://zoobank.org/372CA647-F8BF-4AD7-BFBD-93856296B756	

**Citation:** Skarżyński D, Kahrarian M, Piwnik A, Zawisza M (2017) Description of *Hypogastrura ellisi* sp. n. with notes on *H. tethyca* Ellis and the *trybomi* group (Collembola, Hypogastruridae). ZooKeys 719: 45–57. https://doi. org/10.3897/zooKeys.719.14806

## Abstract

A new species, *Hypogastrura ellisi*, from Iran and Greece is described. It does not fit the definition of any known species group, but, as it has weakly differentiated blunt Ant. IV sensilla, one tenent hair on tibiotarsi, broad empodial lamellae, and dens with fine granulation and seven setae, it can be compared with some members of the *trybomi* and *monticola* groups and *H. aterrima* Yosii, 1972. It seems to be especially close to a representative of the *trybomi* group, *H. tethyca* Ellis, 1976. They differ mainly in the shape of apical papillae on the labrum, the size of anal spines, and the presence of setae m<sub>2</sub> on Th. II. Notes on *H. tethyca*, the *trybomi* group, and a key to the species of the group are given.

#### Keywords

Azerbaijan, Greece, Iran, key, springtails, taxonomy

## Introduction

*Hypogastrura* Bourlet, 1839 currently comprising 168 species (Bellinger et al. 1996–2017), is the most speciose genus within the family Hypogastruridae. Looking for phylogenetic relationships between them, and for practical reasons, the genus has been divided into some species groups based on morphology (Yosii 1960, Christiansen

and Bellinger 1980, Babenko et al. 1994, Skarżyński 2009). Presently, nine groups are used in the taxonomy of the genus: *crassaegranulata, manubrialis, monticola, nivicola, packardi, sahlbergi, socialis, trybomi*, and *viatica.* This group system is not complete; numerous species do not belong to any of these groups due to their specific morphology or poor knowledge on their morphology. In the material collected in Iran, several specimens that resemble *Hypogastrura tethyca* Ellis, 1976, a member of the *trybomi* group, were found. Studies on the type material of this species made it possible to ascertain that the Iranian specimens represented a new species that does not fit the definition of any known species group. Its description, notes on *H. tethyca* and the *trybomi* group as a whole, as well as a key to all known species of the group are given below.

## Materials and methods

Specimens of *Hypogastrura ellisi* sp. n. were cleared in Nesbitt's fluid (Wang et al. 2003), subsequently mounted on slides in Swan's medium (Swan 1936) and studied using a Nikon Eclipse E600 phase contrast microscope. Figures were drawn with the camera lucida. Photographs were made using a camera Nikon D5100 mounted on a microscope mentioned above. Photographs were stacked using Helicon Focus 6.7.1. and prepared for publication using Adobe Photoshop CS6.

Terminology for the description follows that given in Fjellberg (1984, 1999), Babenko et al. (1994) and Thibaud et al. (2004).

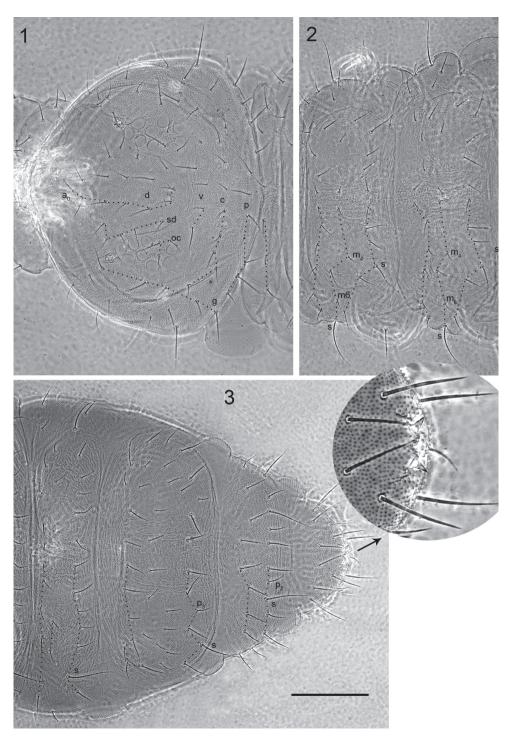
Abbreviations used:

Ant. I–IV	antennal segments I–IV,
Th. I–III	thoracic terga I–III,
Abd. I–VI	abdominal terga I–VI.

#### Taxonomy

*Hypogastrura ellisi* Skarżyński & Kahrarian, sp. n. http://zoobank.org/C8F33D89-AEDF-45FB-B748-2078A73A5F2B Figs 1–10

**Type material.** Holotype: female on slide, litter in oak forest, Zagros Mountains, Dalab mountain (33°34'N, 47°31'E / 1700 m a.s.l.), Kohdasht County, Lorestan Province, Iran, 4.XII.2013, leg. M. Kahrarian. Paratypes: 4 females, 1 male, same data as holotype; 1 female, 1 male, litter in oak forest, Zagros Mountains, Sorkhdom mountain (33°34'N, 47°32'E / 1650 m a.s.l.), Kohdasht County, Lorestan Province, Iran, 14.XI.2013, leg. M. Kahrarian; 2 females, 1 male, litter in oak forest, Zagros Mountains, near Patogh ghaut (34°25'N, 46°00'E / 1030 m a.s.l.), Sarpol-e-zahab County, Kermanshah Province, Iran, 9.II.2014, leg. M. Kahrarian; 1 male, oak for-



**Figures 1–3.** *Hypogastrura ellisi* sp. n. **I** chaetotaxy of head and Th. I **2** chaetotaxy of Th. II–III **3** chaetotaxy of Abd. III–VI. Scale bar: 0.1 mm.

est, Zagros Mountains, near Shabankareh village (34°52'N, 46°30'E / 1600 m a.s.l.), Paveh County, Kermanshah Province, Iran, 20.I.2014, leg. M. Kahrarian. Holotype and 7 paratypes deposited at the Department of Agronomy, Kermanshah Branch, Islamic Azad University, Kermanshah, Iran and 4 paratypes deposited in the collection of the Institute of Environmental Biology, University of Wrocław, Poland.

**Other material.** Greece, Lesbos, leg. Ellis (deposited at the Naturalis Biodiversity Center, Netherland): 22 females, 6 males (21038–21054, 21056–21059, 21062–21064, 21066–21068), Antissa, 30.X.1973, 973240; 18 females, 23 males (21060, 21078–21117), Antissa, 30.X.1973, 973243; 1 male (21061), Antissa, 30.X.1973, 973244; 1 male (21037), Gavathas, 31.X.1973, 973247.

**Etymology.** Dedicated to Dr. Willem N. Ellis, an excellent specialist in Collembola. **Diagnosis.** Habitus typical of genus. Ant. IV with three lateral and one dorsal long thin and curved blunt sensilla (sometimes 1–2 more in dorsal group, longer and less curved). Postantennal organ equal to, or slightly larger than, nearest ocellus. Labrum with distinct apical papillae. Tibiotarsi with one clavate tenent hair. Empodial lamellae broad. Ventral tube with 4 + 4 setae. Retinaculum with 4 + 4 teeth. Dens with fine, uniform granulation and seven setae. Mucro with comparatively high outer lamella. Anal spines small, situated on low basal papillae.

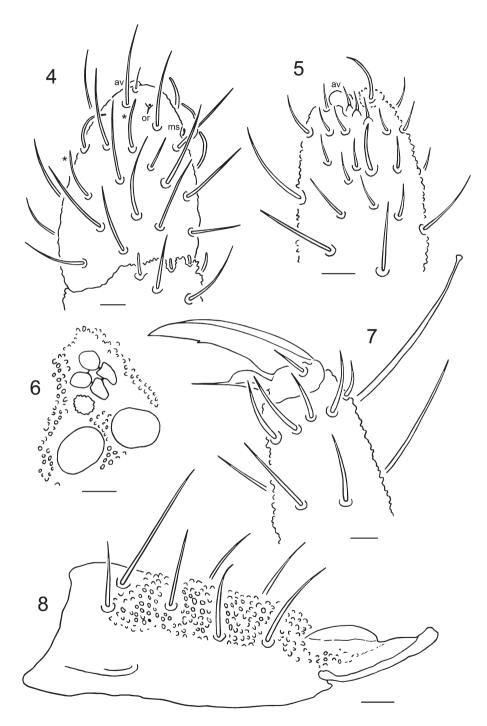
**Description.** Body length 1.1–1.6 mm. Habitus typical of the genus. Color in alcohol pale brown dorsally and yellowish ventrally, eye-patches dark. Granulation fine and uniform, 12–20 granules between setae p<sub>1</sub> on Abd. V.

Chaetotaxy of head typical of the genus, with complete set of v-setae (Fig. 1). Setae slightly differentiated in length, especially on last abdominal segments, smooth and rather thick and stiff. Body sensilla (s) about 2–3 times longer than ordinary setae, fine and smooth. Dorsal chaetotaxy of Th. I–III and Abd. III–VI as in Figs 1–3. Th. I with 3 + 3 setae. Th. II with setae m<sub>2</sub> absent, m<sub>3</sub> present or absent and m<sub>4</sub>, m<sub>6</sub> present. Th. III with setae m<sub>2</sub> and m<sub>3</sub> absent and setae m<sub>4</sub> and m<sub>6</sub> present. Abd. IV with setae p<sub>3</sub> present, p<sub>7</sub> absent and increased number of m-setae. On Abd. V setae p<sub>2</sub> present and m-setae absent. Subcoxae I, II, III with 1, 3, 3 setae respectively. Microsensillum on Th. II present.

Ant. IV with simple apical vesicle, subapical organite (or), microsensillum (ms), three lateral and one dorsal long thin and curved blunt sensilla (sometimes 1–2 more in dorsal group, longer and less curved, marked with an asterisk in Fig. 4) and 5–10 short pointed setae in ventral file (Fig. 5). Ant. III-organ with two long (outer) and two short (inner) sensilla (Fig. 4). Microsensillum on Ant. III present. Ant. I with seven setae (seta p' absent).

Ocelli 8 + 8. Postantennal organ equal to, or slightly larger than, neighboring ocellus, with four subequal lobes. Accessory boss present (Fig. 6). Labrum with six distinct apical papillae (four large and two smaller, Figs 9–10). Labral setae 5, 5, 4, prelabrals 4. Maxillary head of the *H. tullbergi* type (Fjellberg 1984) and labium as in Fjellberg (1999: fig. 6). Outer lobe of maxilla with two sublobal hairs.

Tibiotarsi I, II, III with 19, 19, 18 setae respectively. Apical seta  $A_1$  long and clavate. Claws with small inner tooth. Empodial appendage with broad basal lamella and apical filament reaching slightly beyond inner tooth of unguis (Fig. 7).



**Figures 4–8.** *Hypogastrura ellisi* sp. n. **4** chaetotaxy of dorsal side of Ant. IV **5** chaetotaxy of ventral side of Ant. IV **6** postantennal organ and neighbor ocelli **7** claw III **8** dens and mucro. Abbreviations in text. Scale bars: 0.01 mm.

Ventral tube with four setae on each side. Retinaculum with 4 + 4 teeth.

Furca well developed (ratio dens + mucro/inner edge of claws III 2.4–2.7). Dorsal side of dens with fine, uniform granulation and seven setae. Mucro with relatively high outer lamella. Ratio dens/mucro 2.0–2.3 (Fig. 8).

Anal spines small, situated on low basal papillae (Fig. 3), ratio anal spine/basal papilla 0.7–1.1, ratio anal spine + basal papilla/inner edge of claws III 0.5–0.6.

**Remarks.** It is difficult to find a right place for *H. ellisi* sp. n. within the genus. This species does not key to any of the groups in Skarżyński (2009). However, having weakly differentiated blunt Ant. IV sensilla, one tenent hair on the tibiotarsi, broad empodial lamellae, dens without tooth-like granules and ventro-apical swelling and a mucro without a distinct subapical tooth, it can be compared with some representatives of the *trybomi* or *monticola* groups as well as *H. aterrima* Yosii, 1972, which has an isolated position within the genus.

Undoubtedly, *H. ellisi* sp. n. is the most similar to *H. tethyca*, considered as a member of the *trybomi* group. Most noticeably they differ in the shape of labral apical papillae (*H. ellisi* sp. n. – convex, strong, well visible, Figs 9–10; *H. tethyca* – flat, delicate, hardly visible, Figs 11–13). Apart from this *H. ellisi* sp. n. lacks setae  $m_2$  on Th. II (present in *H. tethyca*) and possesses smaller anal spines (the ratio of anal spine + basal papilla/inner edge of claws III 0.5–0.6 in *H. ellisi* sp. n. vs 0.75–1.1 in *H. tethyca*, 5–10 short pointed setae in the ventral file on Ant. IV (Fig. 5) (*H. tethyca* – approx. ten short and stiff sensilla, truncate at apex, Fig. 14), and a mucro with a relatively high outer lamella (both inner and outer lamellae are low in *H. tethyca*).

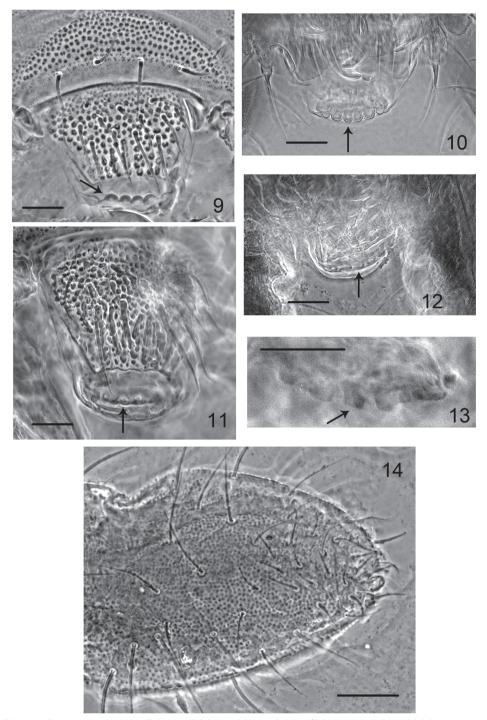
Both species have similar general ranges of distribution (*H. ellisi* sp. n.: Iran, Greece – Lesbos; *H. tethyca*: Greece – Crete, Lesbos and Azerbaijan), but on a local scale they co-occur only in Lesbos. In Ellis's material from this island, numerous *H. ellisi* sp. n. from two localities and rare *H. tethyca* individuals from five sites were found. Nevertheless, they were isolated spatially. Unfortunately, due to incomplete collecting data, we do not know whether these populations differ in habitat preferences.

The new species is easy to distinguish from the members of the *monticola* group by the absence of m-setae on Abd. V (vs present) and the size of the postantennal organ, which is equal to, or slightly larger than, the neighboring ocellus (vs 1.5–2 times larger than ocellus). *H. aterrima* can also be easily separated from *H. ellisi* sp. n. due to tridentate retinaculum (vs quadridentate), minute anal spines, slightly larger than surrounding granules (vs large, the ratio of anal spine + basal papilla/inner edge of claws III 0.5–0.6 in *H. ellisi* sp. n.), the presence of setae m<sub>2</sub> on Th. II, and the absence of setae m<sub>6</sub> on Th. II–III.

# Hypogastrura tethyca Ellis, 1976

Figs 11–14

**Type material.** Paratypes: Greece, Crete, leg. A.C. & W.N. Ellis (deposited at the Naturalis Biodiversity Center, Netherland): 2 females (21008, 21010), 2 males (21011,



**Figures 9–14.** *Hypogastrura ellisi* sp. n. **9** labrum **10** apical part of labrum, *H. tethyca*: **11** labrum, specimen from Azerbaijan **12** apical part of labrum, specimen from Crete **13** apical papillae, specimen from Crete **14** chaetotaxy of ventral side of Ant. IV. Black arrows indicate apical papillae. Scale bars: 0.01 mm.

21013), Knossos, loose loam, sparsely grown with grass and *Oxalis pes-caprae* L. at foot of a 4-m high cliff along road, 24.X.1972, 972.219; 3 females (21017, 21018, 21036), 3 males (21028, 21029, 21030), Knossos, collected manually under stones pieces of dead wood etc. 24.X.1972, 972.195; 1 female (21004), Iraklion, 25.X.1972, after heavy rains, loam, litter and rotting leaf bases under vigorous ruderal vegetation (*Ecballium elaterium* (L.) Rich., 972.233; 1 male (21015), Marathos, 15 km W of Iraklion, 26.X.1972, litter under *Pistacia lentiscus* in phrygana on weak north slope, 972.209; 3 females (20978, 20979, 20980), 7 males (20983, 20984, 20985, 20986, 20987, 20988, 20989), Malia, litter of *Quercus coccifera* in well-developed phrygana, 29.X.1972, 972.211.

**Other material.** Greece, Lesbos, leg. Ellis (deposited at the Naturalis Biodiversity Center, Netherland): 2 females (21069), 1 male (21070), Alifanta, 24.X.1973, 973219; 1 female (21075), Ayiásos, 16.XI.1973, 973334; 2 females (21072, 21073), 1 male (21074), Profitis Ilias, 13.X.1973, 973312; 1 female (21077), 1 male (21076), Agia Marina, 23.XI.1973, 973367; 1 female (21055), Mitilini, 19.X.1973, 973102. Azerbaijan, leg. Z.K.Rasulova (deposited at the Severtsov Institute of Ecology & Evolution, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow): 7 females, 3 males (other data unknown).

**Note.** The description (Ellis 1976) and redescription (Babenko et al. 1994) of *H. tethyca* are highly informative; however, the examination of the types and other material allow us to add some more details. *Hypogastrura tethyca* has 10–18 granules between setae  $p_1$  on Abd. V, Ant. IV with three lateral and one dorsal long thin and curved blunt sensilla (sometimes 1–2 more in the dorsal group, longer and less curved, in arrangement as in *H. ellisi* sp. n., Fig. 4) and approximately ten short stiff sensilla truncate at the apex in the ventral file (Fig. 14), the postantennal organ 1.0–1.5 (usually 1.2) as long as the nearest ocellus, the labrum with delicate flat and hardly visible apical papilla (Figs 11–13), a maxillary outer lobe with two sublobal hairs, and large anal spines on high papillae (the ratio anal spine + basal papilla/inner edge of claws III 0.75–1.1).

Ellis (1976), looking for *H. tethyca* affinities, pointed out difficulties with its placement within the genus and compared it with a wide spectrum of species, including *H. monticola* Stach, 1946, *H. aterrima*, and also *H. trybomi* (Schött, 1893). Then, Babenko et al. (1994), based on specimens from Azerbaijan, put this species into the *trybomi* group. Although this concept seems well justified, *H. tethyca*, having a labrum with delicate apical papillae and tibiotarsi with long and clavate tenent hair, occupies a rather isolated position within the group. Undoubtedly, further research is needed to establish its relationships. The characteristics of the *trybomi* group and a key to the known species of the group are given below. *H. tethyca* is also similar to *H. ellisi* sp. n. They differ in the characters mentioned above.

#### Notes on the trybomi group

The *trybomi* group was created by Christiansen and Bellinger (1980) for five Nearctic species: *H. irenae* (Wray, 1953), *H. lima* Christiansen & Bellinger, 1980, *H. maynardi* Christiansen & Bellinger, 1980, *H. oregonensis* Yosii, 1960, and *H. trybomi*. Interest-

ingly, subsequent studies (Fjellberg 1985, Babenko et al. 1994, Babenko and Fjellberg 2006) showed that *H. trybomi* sensu Christiansen and Bellinger (1980) rather referred to *H. oregonensis*. Afterwards, Babenko et al. (1994) supplemented the Christiansen and Bellinger (1980) definition with new essential features and enlarged the group by adding species recorded in Palearctic: *H. maxillosa* Babenko, 1994 and *H. tethyca*.

Presently, after the recent description of some new species (Skarżyński 2007, Jiang and Yin 2010, 2012, Jia et al. 2011) and the redescription of some poorly defined ones (Bernard 2015), twelve species can be included into the *trybomi* group sensu Christiansen and Bellinger (1980, 1998) and Babenko et al. (1994): *H. analpapillata* Jiang & Yin, 2012, *H. hargrovei* Skarżyński, 2007, *H. gravesi* Wray, 1971, *H. heptasetata* Jiang & Yin, 2010, *H. hexasetata* Jiang & Yin 2010, *H. irenae*, *H. lima*, *H. manghe* Jia, Skarżyński & Konikiewicz, 2011, *H. maxillosa*, *H. oregonensis*, *H. tethyca*, and *H. trybomi*. Another one, *H. maynardi*, can also be considered a potential member of this group. However, a modern redescription of this species is necessary to solve this problem (Christiansen and Bellinger 1998).

These species have fine cuticular granulation of the body (7–18 cuticular granules between setae  $p_1$  on Abd. V), long and thin blunt Ant. IV sensilla arranged in two groups: 2–3 lateral and 1–8 dorsal (often difficult to distinguish from ordinary setae), a labrum without distinct apical papillae, a postantennal organ from slightly smaller to slightly larger than the neighboring ocellus, one usually short pointed tenent hair on the tibiotarsi (only in *H. tethyca* clavate), a broad basal empodial lamella, a quadridentate retinaculum, dens with 6–7 setae and without tooth–like granules and ventro–apical swelling, a mucro without distinct subapical tooth, setae  $m_6$  on Th. II–III present, m–setae on Abd. V absent, and usually 4 + 4 setae on the ventral tube (only in *H. trybomi* 7–9 + 7–9). Moreover, some of them have the head of the maxilla with prolonged lamellae, a maxillary outer lobe with only one sublobal hair, and Ant. IV with a developed ventral file of sensilla. Members of this group differ in the characters summarized in Table 1 and a key.

Considering their morphology, one can conclude that three species: *H. tethyca*, *H. trybomi*, and *H. hargrovei*, occupy rather isolated positions. Especially the first one due to the reasons mentioned above, the second one because of the ventral tube with numerous setae and tibiotarsi with relatively long, but pointed, tenent hair (judging from fig. 111 in Fjellberg (1985) and fig. 17.5 in Babenko et al. (1994)), and the third one due to highly modified mouthparts: the labrum elongated, the head of the maxilla with only two teeth and prolonged lamellae, the labial palp without papilla C, with hypostomal setae set on a narrow long projection, and a weakly developed ventral file of Ant. IV sensilla.

The remaining nine species form two subgroups: Eastern Palearctic (*H. analpapillata, H. heptasetata, H. hexasetata, H. manghe*, and *H. maxillosa*), with distinctly prolonged maxillary lamellae (lamellae 1, 2, 4, 5 exceed maxillary teeth) and fine cuticular granulation on dens, and Nearctic (*H. gravesi, H. irenae, H. lima*, and *H. oregonensis*), characterized by maxillary lamellae longer than in *H. tethyca* or *H. trybomi* (maxilla of the *tullbergi* type) but distinctly shorter than in representatives of the previous subgroup (at most lamellae 1 and 2 exceed maxillary teeth) and dens (at least in distal part) with coarse cuticular granulation.

**Table 1.** Morphological differences between the members of the *trybomi* group. Data after: *H. anal-papillata* – Jiang and Yin (2012); *H. hargrovei* – Skarżyński (2007); *H. gravesi* – Bernard (2015); *H. heptasetata* – Jiang and Yin (2010); *H. hexasetata* – Jiang and Yin (2010); *H. irenae* – Bernard (2015); *H. lima* – Christiansen and Bellinger (1998), Skarżyński (2007); *H. manghe* – Jia et al. (2011); *H. maxillosa* – Babenko et al. (1994); *H. oregonensis* – Yosii (1960), Fjellberg (1985), Babenko et al. (1994), Christiansen and Bellinger (1998), Skarżyński (2007); *H. tethyca* – Ellis (1976), Babenko et al. (1994) and own data; *H. trybomi* – Fjellberg (1985), Babenko et al. (1994). Abbreviations: blAnt –number of blunt sensilla on Ant. IV, venAnt – number/shape of sensilla in ventral file on Ant. IV (tips: p – pointed, t – truncate, b – broadened and flattened), lam – prolonged maxillary lamellae 4 and 5, sl – number of sublobal hairs in maxillary outer lobe, labC – papilla C in labial palp, vhead – number of axial setae on ventral side of head, m2 – setae m<sub>2</sub> on Th. II., setD – number of setae on dens, granD – coarse cuticular granulation on dens (at least in distal part), As/pap – ratio anal spine/basal papilla.

Species	blAnt	venAnt	lam	sl	labC	vhead	m2	setD	granD	As/pap
H. analpapillata <sup>1</sup>	7	35–50/p	+	2	+	3 + 3	+	7	+?	0.4
H. gravesi <sup>2</sup>	4–5	40–50/b	-	2	+	?	+	7	+	1.5–2
H. hargrovei <sup>3</sup>	6	ca. 10/p	+	1	-	2 + 2	-	6	-	ca. 1
H. heptasetata <sup>4</sup>	10	10-15/p	+	1	-	2 + 2	+	7	-	1.8
H. hexasetata	8-10	30–55/p	+	1	+	3 + 3	+	6	-	ca. 1
H. irenae	8	53–58/b <sup>5</sup>	-	1	+	?	+	7	+	ca. 1
H. lima	7-8	ca. 20/b	-	?	?	?	?	7	+	1.5–2
H. manghe <sup>6</sup>	9-11	30–45/b	+	1	+	3 + 3	+	6	-	ca. 1
H. maxillosa	7–9	ca. 20/? 7	+	2	?	3 + 3	-	7	-	ca. 1
H. oregonensis	7–9	20-35/b 8	-	2	+	3 + 3	+/-	6–7	+	ca. 1
H. tethyca <sup>9</sup>	4–6	ca. 10/t	-	2	+	3 + 3	+	7	-	ca. 1
H. trybomi 10	?	ca. 10/p	-	2	?	3 + 3	-	7	-	ca. 1

<sup>1</sup> Basal papillae of anal spines strongly granulated and fused to each other

<sup>2</sup> Anal spines blunt, rounded or truncated apically

<sup>3</sup> Labrum elongated, head of maxilla with two teeth, hypostomal setae of labial palp set on a narrow long projection

<sup>4</sup> Maxillary lamellae 6 longer than teeth

<sup>5</sup> Sensilla thick

<sup>6</sup> Ant. IV with trilobed apical vesicle

<sup>7</sup> After Babenko et al. (1994: fig. 20.6)

<sup>8</sup> After Fjellberg (1985: fig. 86) and Babenko et al. (1994: fig. 19.2)

<sup>9</sup> Labrum with flat delicate hardly visible apical papillae, tibiotarsi with clavate tenent hair

<sup>10</sup> Ventral tube with 7–9 + 7–9 setae, tibiotarsi with relatively long, but pointed tenent hair

The general distribution of the group is Holarctic; however, only one member, *H. oregonensis*, lives in both Palearctic and Nearctic (W Nearctic – USA: Alaska, California, Idaho, Montana, Oregon, Washington; Canada: Northwest Territories; E Palearctic – Russia: Chukotka; Japan) (Hammer 1953, Yosii 1960, Fjellberg 1985, Babenko et al. 1994, Christiansen and Bellinger 1998, Babenko and Fjellberg 2006). The remaining species have more restricted geographic ranges. *H. tethyca* occurs in Greece (Crete, Lesbos) and Azerbaijan; *H. trybomi* lives in high Arctic regions of Palearctic (from Franz Josef Land to Wrangel Island, Babenko and Fjellberg 2006);

*H. maxillosa* is known from one location in Middle Siberia (Tomskaya oblast) (Babenko et al. 1994). Four species occur in China: *H. analpapillata* (Yunnan Province) (Jiang and Yin 2012), *H. heptasetata* (Jiangsu Province) (Jiang and Yin 2010), *H. hexasetata* (Hubei Province) (Jiang and Yin 2010), and *H. manghe* (Shanxi Province) (Jia et al. 2011), and four in the eastern states of the USA: *H. gravesi* (North Carolina) (Bernard 2015), *H. hargrovei* (South Carolina) (Skarżyński 2007), *H. irenae* (North Carolina) (Bernard 2015), and *H. lima* (Pennsylvania, Maryland, New York) (Christiansen and Bellinger 1998).

## Key to Hypogastrura species of the trybomi group

1	Tenent hair on tibiotarsi pointed2
_	Tenent hair on tibiotarsi clavate
2	Ventral tube with 4 + 4 setae
_	Ventral tube with 7–9 + 7–9 setae
3	Labrum short
_	Labrum elongated H. hargrovei Skarżyński, 2007
4	Maxillary lamellae 4 and 5 equal to or shorter than teeth5
_	Maxillary head with lamellae 4 and 5 much longer than teeth8
5	Ant. IV with 7–9 blunt sensilla, anal spines conical
_	Ant. IV with 4-5 blunt sensilla, anal spines blunt, rounded or truncated api-
	cally
6	Anal spines shorter than or subequal to papillae7
_	Anal spines 1.5–2 times as long as papillae H. lima Ch & B, 1980
7	Maxillary outer lobe with one sublobal hair
_	Maxillary outer lobe with two sublobal hairs H. oregonensis Yosii, 1960
8	Th. II with setae m <sub>2</sub> present9
_	Th. II with setae $m_2$ absent
9	Seven setae on dens10
_	Six setae on dens11
10	Ant. IV with 10–15 sensilla in ventral file, head ventrally with 2 + 2 axial se-
	tae, labial palp with papilla C absent, maxillary outer lobe with one sublobal
	hair, ratio anal spine : basal papilla 1.8H. heptasetata Jiang & Yin 2010
_	Ant. IV with 35–50 sensilla in ventral file, head ventrally with 3 + 3 axial se-
	tae, labial palp with papilla C present, maxillary outer lobe with two sublobal
	hairs, ratio anal spine : basal papilla 0.4
	<i>H. analpapillata</i> Jiang & Yin, 2012
11	Ant. IV with simple apical vesicle and sensilla in ventral file pointed
_	Ant. IV with trilobed apical vesicle and sensilla in ventral file broadened and
	flattened at tips

## Acknowledgements

We would like to express our sincere thanks to Willem Hogenes (Naturalis Biodiversity Center, Netherland) for the loan of the *H. tethyca* and *H. ellisi* sp. n. specimens. We also thank Anatoly Babenko (The Severtsov Institute of Ecology & Evolution, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow) for information on *H. tethyca* from Azerbaijan and loan of material. We are grateful to the reviewers Anatoly Babenko and Arne Fjellberg for their insightful comments on the manuscript.

#### References

- Babenko AB, Chernova NM, Potapov MB, Stebaeva SK (1994) Collembola of Russia and adjacent countries: Family Hypogastruridae. Nauka, Moscow, 336 pp.
- Babenko A, Fjellberg A (2006) Collembola septentrionale. A catalogue of springtails of the Arctic regions. KMK Scientific Press Ltd., Moscow, 190 pp.
- Bellinger P, Christiansen KA, Janssens F (1996–2017) Checklist of the Collembola of the World. Available from: http://www.collembola.org (date of access: 30.VI.2017).
- Bernard EC (2015) Redescriptions of Hypogastruridae and Onychiuridae (Collembola) described by David L. Wray. Zootaxa 3918: 301–338. https://doi.org/10.11646/ zootaxa.3918.3.1
- Bourlet A (1839) Mémoires sur les Podures. Mémoires de la Société des sciences de l'agriculture et des arts de Lille 1: 377–417.
- Christiansen K, Bellinger P (1980) The Collembola of North America north of the Rio Grande. Grinnell College, Grinnell, 1321 pp.
- Christiansen K, Bellinger P (1998) The Collembola of North America north of the Rio Grande. A taxonomic analysis. Grinnell College, Grinnell, 1520 pp.
- Ellis WN (1976) Autumn fauna of Collembola from Central Crete. Tijdschrift voor Entomologie 119: 221–326.
- Fjellberg A (1984) Maxillary structures in Hypogastruridae (Collembola). Annales de la Société Royale Zoologique de Belgique 114: 89–99.
- Fjellberg A (1985) Arctic Collembola. 1. The collembolan fauna of Alaska: Families Poduridae, Hypogastruridae, Odontellidae, Brachystomellidae and Neanuridae. Entomologica Scandinavica Suppl. 21: 1–126.
- Fjellberg A (1999) The Labial Palp in Collembola. Zoologischer Anzeiger 237: 309–330.
- Hammer M (1953) Investigations on the microfauna of Northern Canada, part II. Collembola. Acta Antarctica 6: 5–107.
- Jia J, Skarżyński D, Konikiewicz M (2011) A taxonomic study on *Hypogastrura* Bourlet, 1839 (Collembola, Hypogastruridae) from China. Zootaxa 2981: 56–62.
- Jiang J, Yin W (2010) Two new *Hypogastrura* species (Hypogastruridae, Collembola) from China. Zootaxa 2542: 48–60.
- Jiang J, Yin W (2012) New *Hypogastrura* species and new distributional data for *Hypogastrura distincta* (Axelson 1902) from China (Collembola: Poduromorpha: Hypogastruridae). An-

nales de la Société entomologique de France 48: 115–122. https://doi.org/10.1080/0037 9271.2012.10697759

- Skarżyński D (2007) Hypogastrura hargrovei sp. n., a new species of the family Hypogastruridae (Collembola) with highly modified mouthparts. Insect Systematic and Evolution 38: 201–204.
- Skarżyński D (2009) Reassessment of the taxonomic position of *Hypogastrura monticola* Stach, 1946 (Collembola, Hypogastruridae). Soil Organisms 81: 77–83.
- Schött H (1893) Zur Systematic und Verbreitung palearctischen Collembolen. Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar 25: 1–100.
- Stach J (1946) Ten new species of Collembola from the Alps and alpine foreland. Academia Polona Litterarum et Scientiarum Acta Musei Historiae Naturalis 5: 1–40.
- Swan DC (1936) Berlese's Fluid: Remarks upon its Preparation and use as a Mounting Medium. Bulletin of Entomological Research 27: 389–391. https://doi. org/10.1163/187631207794760985
- Thibaud J-M, Schulz H-J, Gama Assalino MM da (2004) Hypogastruridae. In: Dunger W (Ed.) Synopses on Palaearctic Collembola. Vol. 4, Abhandlungen und Berichte des Naturkundemuseums Görlitz 75: 1–287.
- Wang F, Christiansen K, Chen J-X (2003) A New Species of *Pseudosinella* from Xinjiang, China (Collembola: Entomobryidae). Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society 76: 603–609.
- Wray DL (1953) New North Carolina Collembola. Bulletin of the Brooklyn Entomological Society 48: 82–83.
- Wray DL (1971) A unique species of the genus *Hypogastrura* from North Carolina (Collembola, Poduridae). Entomological News 82: 147–150.
- Yosii R (1960) Studies on the Collembolan genus Hypogastrura. American Midland Naturalist 64: 257–281. https://doi.org/10.2307/2422661

RESEARCH ARTICLE



# New genetic perspectives of the ambiguous pomfret as revealed by CR sequences

Yuan Li<sup>1</sup>, Yan Zhang<sup>2</sup>, Longshan Lin<sup>1</sup>, Tianxiang Gao<sup>3</sup>, Liqin Liu<sup>3</sup>

I Third Institute of Oceanography, State Oceanic Administration, Xiamen 361005, China 2 Yellow Sea Fisheries Research Institute, Chinese Academy of Fishery Sciences, Qingdao 266071, China 3 National Engineering Research Center for Marine Aquaculture, Zhejiang Ocean University, Zhoushan 316004, China

Corresponding authors: Liqin Liu (liuliqin-666@163.com); Longshan Lin (linlsh@tio.org.cn)

Academic editor: M. Bichuette   Received 31 July 2017   Accepted 25 October 2017   Published 7 December 2017
http://zoobank.org/041602F7-1B02-4E57-AA83-BC7FA34B7596

**Citation:** Li Y, Zhang Y, Lin L, Gao T, Liu L (2017) New genetic perspectives of the ambiguous pomfret as revealed by CR sequences. ZooKeys 719: 59–73. https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.719.19914

#### Abstract

*Pampus argenteus* is an economically important fish that is often erroneously identified as *Pampus echinogaster*. No population genetic analyses have been performed on the true *P. argenteus* species. Here, the mitochondrial control region (CR) was used to evaluate the population genetics and elaborate the historical demography of the Silver pomfret collected from six geographical locations in China, Pakistan, and Kuwait. A high level of genetic diversity was demonstrated in this species. Analysis of molecular variance (AMOVA) revealed that the genetic divergence was mainly derived from within the populations (P < 0.05). A historical demographic analysis indicated that the Silver pomfret experienced a recent population expansion during the late Pleistocene. The phylogeographical structure revealed two obvious lineages that diverged in the late Pleistocene, during which the Silver pomfret populations historically experienced exotic divergence and mixed again with differentiated populations. Currently, Silver pomfret populations have insufficient time to attain migration-drift equilibrium. Population genetic data of the Silver pomfret can provide preliminary genetic knowledge for its fishery management.

#### **Keywords**

Genetic structure, mitochondrial DNA, Pampus argenteus, population expansion, population genetics

Copyright Yuan Li et al. This is an open access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY 4.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.

## Introduction

The Silver pomfret *Pampus argenteus* (Euphrasen, 1788) is an economically important species that plays a vital role in commercial fisheries (Divya et al. 2017). Pampus argenteus belongs to the family Stromateidae (Haedrich 1984; Yamada et al. 2009). Euphrasen (1788) provided a general morphological description of *P. argenteus* based on only one individual, and the original description did not include critical diagnostic characteristics that could be used to identify the species. Because of their high morphological similarity, P. argenteus and Pampus echinogaster (Basilewsky, 1855) are typically mistaken as the same species (Peng et al. 2010a, b; Zhao et al. 2010, 2011; Wu et al. 2012). However, the importance of the *Pampus* taxon has been recognized by Chinese researchers who have further studied P. argenteus and P. echinogaster. For instance, based on its morphological characteristics and DNA barcoding, Li et al. (2013) found that P. argenteus is distributed only in the southern waters of the Taiwan Strait, and the pomfret fishes inhabiting the Yellow Sea, Bohai Sea, and Northern East China Sea were not P. argenteus. Sun (2015) reported significant genetic differences between "P. argenteus" farmed in Kuwait and China, suggesting that the Silver pomfret farmed in China may be P. echinogaster rather than P. argenteus. Additionally, Liu et al. (2015) asserted that the Yellow Sea and Bohai Sea harbored only P. echinogaster and Pampus punctatissimus (Temminck & Schlegel, 1845) and that P. argenteus was absent from these regions. Finally, Li et al. (2017) proposed the diagnostic characteristics of *P. echinogaster*, which were significantly different from those of *P. argenteus*.

Indeed, numerous studies have shown that *P. argenteus* is absent from the Yellow Sea, Bohai Sea, and Northern East China Sea and that the so-called "*P. argenteus*" referenced in previous studies (Meng et al. 2009; Peng et al. 2010a, b; Zhao et al. 2010, 2011; Wu et al. 2012) is actually *P. echinogaster*. Therefore, we know that the Silver pomfret is a warm-water species that is widely distributed south of the Taiwan Strait and across Indonesia to the Persian Gulf (Yamada et al. 2009; Li et al. 2013). After measuring morphological characteristics of many specimen, the major morphological diagnostic characteristics of *P. argenteus* can be summarized as follows: oval body; dorsal fin VII-VIII-39-43, pectoral fin 21–29, anal fin V-VI-35-41, caudal fin 26–28; transverse occipital canals and dorsal branches of the lateral-line canal on top of the head with a shallow arc-like rear edge; ventral branches slightly longer than the dorsal branches, extending backward and not reaching the base of the dorsal fin, with an eyebrow-like shape; gill rakers thin, sparse, 2-3+8-9=10-12; and vertebrae 37–38.

To date, no population genetic analyses have been reported based on the true *P*: *argenteus* species. Therefore, one objective of the present study is to investigate the true population genetics of the Silver pomfret to attract the attention of relevant researchers. Another objective is to elucidate the historical population dynamics of this species at the mitochondrial level for the first time. Analyzing mitochondrial DNA is an effective method for detecting population genetic structure and diversity based on haploid or maternally inherited genes or genes that are not subject to recombination (Engelbrecht et al. 2000). In this study, six populations of Silver pomfret were collected from the coastal waters in Kuwait, Pakistan, and China, and the sequences of the mitochondrial DNA control region (CR) were analyzed.

### Materials and methods

#### Sample collection

In total, 114 Silver pomfret individuals were collected from the northern waters in Kuwait, Sonmiani Bay, Ormara, Pasni, Xiamen, and Taiwan between 2010 and 2014 (Figure 1). All individuals were identified according to their morphological characteristics (Li et al. 2013) to ensure the accuracy of the species identification. Then, the back-muscle tissues were excised and preserved in 95% alcohol for the subsequent experiments.

#### DNA extraction, amplification and sequencing

Genomic DNA was isolated from muscle tissue by proteinase *K* digestion and extracted with Qiagen DNeasy kit. The extracted DNA was assessed by 1.5% agarose gel electrophoresis and stored at –20 °C for PCR amplification. The mtDNA CR was amplified with the primers F-gao: 5'-GAAGTTAAAATCTTCCCTTTTGC-3' (forward), and R-gao: 5'-GGCCCTGAAGTAGGAACCAAA-3' (reverse). Each PCR was performed in a 25  $\mu$ L reaction mixture containing 17.5  $\mu$ L of ultrapure water, 2.5  $\mu$ L of 10× PCR buffer, 2  $\mu$ L of dNTPs, 1  $\mu$ L of each primer (5  $\mu$ M), 0.15  $\mu$ L of Taq polymerase, and 1  $\mu$ L of DNA template. PCR amplification was performed in a Biometra thermal cycler under the following conditions: 5 min of initial denaturation at 95 °C; 30 cycles of 45 s at 94 °C for denaturation, 45 s at 50 °C for annealing, and 45 s at 72 °C for extension; and a final extension at 72 °C for 10 min. PCR products were purified, and both strands were sequenced. The newly isolated nucleotide sequences were deposited in GenBank under accession numbers MF402948–MF402998. Two CR sequences of *Pampus chinensis* (Euphrasen, 1788) were used as the out-group.

#### Data analysis

CR sequences were edited and aligned using DNASTAR software. Polymorphic sites, haplotype number, and molecular diversity indices for each population were calculated using ARLEQUIN version 3.5 (Excoffier et al. 2005). Genetic relationships among haplotypes were reconstructed using the neighbor-joining (NJ) method implemented with 1000 replicates in MEGA 5.0 (Tamura et al. 2011).

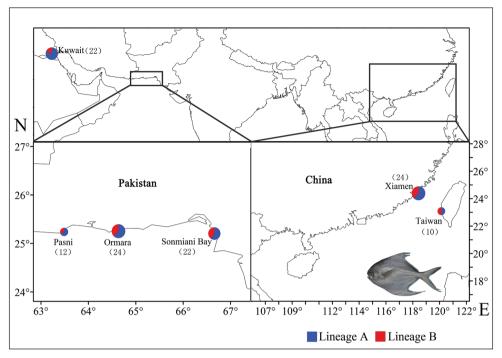


Figure 1. Sampling locations of *P. argenteus*.

Analysis of molecular variation (AMOVA) was performed using ARLEQUIN to investigate the partition of genetic variation among the populations. An unrooted minimum spanning tree (MST) was constructed via the MINSPNET algorithm as implemented in ARLEQUIN to show the relationship among haplotypes and subsequently drawn by hand (Excoffier et al. 2005). Historical demography/spatial expansions were inferred by neutrality testing and mismatch distribution analysis, as implemented in ARLEQUIN. Deviations from neutrality were evaluated using Fu's  $F_s$  and Tajima's D. Nucleotide mismatch distributions were applied to assess population growth and spatial range expansion. A molecular clock-based time estimate provided an approximate timeframe for evaluating phylogeographical hypotheses. Historical demographic expansions were also investigated by the examination of frequency distributions of pair-wise differences between sequences (mismatch distribution), based on three parameters:  $\theta_{a}$ ,  $\theta_{i}$  ( $\theta$  before and after population growth) and  $\tau$  (time since expansion, expressed in units of mutational time) (Rogers and Harpending 1992). The values of  $\tau$  were transformed to estimates of real time since expansion with the equation  $\tau=2\times\mu\times t$  where  $\mu$  is the mutation rate for the whole sequence under study and t is the time since expansion. In the present study, a sequence divergence rate of  $0.5-1 \times 10^{-7}$ /site/year was applied to the CR sequences of *P. argenteus* (Bowen et al. 2001). Bayesian skyline plots were created with BEAST v.8 (Drummond and Rambaut 2007). In the present study, a sequence divergence rate of 5%-10% /Myr (Bowen et al. 2001) was applied to the CR sequences of P. argenteus.

## Results

## Genetic diversity

After a manual correction, the CR fragment sequences were 450-453 bp in length, including a 70-bp partial fragment of the tRNA<sup>pro</sup>, and no variable site was detected in the tRNA fragment. After deleting the 70-bp fragment, the obtained target fragment was 380-383 bp in length, which corresponded to the 15,699–16,080 bp region of the complete mitogenome of *P. argenteus* (KJ569773). Thirty-eight variable sites and 23 parsimony-informative sites were assessed within the target fragment. There were 23 transitions, five transversions, and five insertions/deletions. The ratio of transitions to transversions was 4.6, indicating that the mutations in the CR sequence of *P. argenteus* had not reached saturation. The A+T content (70.33%) was significantly higher than the G+C content, indicating a significant AT preference.

All variable sites defined 51 haplotypes among the 114 individuals. No haplotype was shared between the six populations, and forty-two specific haplotypes were detected among all individuals, accounting for 82.4% of the total haplotypes (Table 1). The population from Ormara exhibited the most specific haplotypes (10), whereas the population from Taiwan exhibited the fewest specific haplotypes (4). Hap\_27 was the dominant haplotype and was shared by 22 individuals (Table 2). High levels of haplotype diversity (*h*) were detected within each population, demonstrating a high level of genetic diversity in this species. In contrast, low levels of nucleotide diversity ( $\pi$ ) were observed. Overall, the average values of the *h* and  $\pi$  were 0.932 ± 0.013 and 0.018 ± 0.010, respectively (Table 1).

## Genetic structure

A NJ tree was constructed based on the 51 CR haplotypes using *P. chinensis* as outgroup, and two deeply divergent lineages were identified in the six populations that were not geographically concordant (Figure 2). Lineage A comprised 30 haplotypes (74 individuals), whereas lineage B comprised 21 haplotypes (40 individuals). No significant differences were observed in the haplotype distribution of the two lineages, and both lineages were found in all populations (Table 2, Figure 2). Lineage A obviously dominated the population from Kuwait (81.82%), followed by the population from Pakistan (62.07%). However, lineage B dominated the Chinese populations (41.18%) compared with its presence in the Arabian Sea populations (32.5%). The frequency of lineage A in each population was reduced from 81.82% (Kuwait) to 50% (Taiwan). Two shallow lineages were also detected in MST among the 51 CR haplotypes (Figure 3). There were no significant differences in the distribution of the haplotypes in both lineages other than the specific ones mentioned above (Table 2).

Based on the best model, i.e., TrN+G, the net genetic distance between lineage A and lineage B was 0.0058. Based on the 5–10%/MY (million years) divergence rate, the time since the population divergence occurred was estimated to be 0.06–0.12 million years ago, dating back to the late Pleistocene.

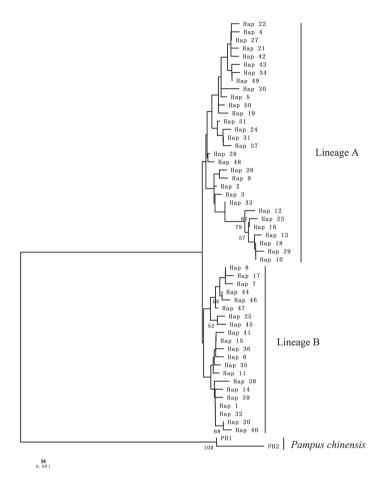
ID	Populations	Number	Date	NH	NUH	<i>h</i> ± SD	π± SD	k ± SD
S	Sonmiani Bay	22	2010.12	12	7	$0.8658 \pm 0.0652$	0.0116±0.0066	4.4416±2.2765
N	Pasni	12	2010.12	10	6	0.9697±0.0443	0.0169±0.0097	6.4394±3.2798
0	Ormara	24	2010.12	15	10	0.9275±0.0388	0.0146±0.0081	5.5906±2.7812
К	Kuwait	22	2011.09	10	8	0.7100±0.1064	0.0114±0.0065	4.3593±2.2397
Т	Taiwan	10	2012.09	8	4	0.9333±0.0773	0.0114±0.0070	4.3778±2.3612
Х	Xiamen	24	2014.04	13	8	0.9203±0.0326	0.0108±0.0062	4.1051±2.1186
	Total	114	_	51	_	0.9322±0.0134	0.0183±0.0096	7.0202±3.3217

Table 1. Information and molecular indices of *P. argenteus*.

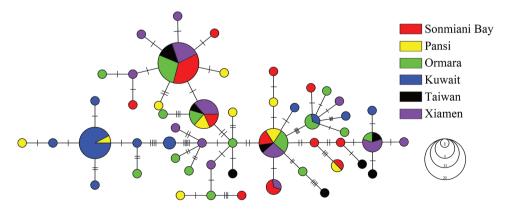
Note: NH, numbers of haplotypes; NUH, numbers of specific haplotypes; h, haplotype diversity;  $\pi$ , nucleotide diversity; k, average number of pairwise differences.

	haplotype	Total	S	N	0	K	Т	Χ		haplotype	Total	S	Ν	0	K	Т	X
	Hap_2	1						1		Hap_1	11	2	2	3		1	3
	Hap_3	1						1		Hap_6	1						1
	Hap_4	1						1		Hap_7	1						1
	Hap_5	11	2	2	2		1	4		Hap_8	5			1		1	3
	Hap_9	2				2			]	Hap_11	1				1		
	Hap_10	13		1		12				Hap_14	1				1		
	Hap_12	1				1			]	Hap_15	3			2	1		
	Hap_13	1				1			]	Hap_17	1				1		
	Hap_16	1				1				Hap_20	1		1				
	Hap_18	1				1			Lineage	Hap_25	2	1	1				
	Hap_19	1		1					leag	Hap_32	1			1			
	Hap_21	1		1					B	Hap_35	1			1			
	Hap_22	1		1						Hap_36	1			1			
н	Hap_23	1		1					1	Hap_38	1	1					
ine	Hap_24	1		1					]	Hap_39	3	2					1
Lineage A	Hap_26	1			1				1	Hap_40	1	1					
A	Hap_27	22	8		6		3	5	]	Hap_41	1	1					
	Hap_28	1			1					Hap_44	1	1					
	Hap_29	1			1				]	Hap_45	1					1	
	Hap_30	1			1					Hap_46	1					1	
	Hap_31	1			1					Hap_47	1					1	
	Hap_33	1			1					Total	40	9	4	9	4	5	9
	Hap_34	1			1												
	Hap_37	1	1														
	Hap_42	1	1														
	Hap_43	1	1						]								
	Hap_48	1					1										
	Hap_49	1						1	1								
	Hap_50	1						1									
	Hap_51	1						1	]								
	Total	74	13	8	15	18	5	15									

Table 2. Distribution of haplotypes among all silver pomfret populations in lineage A and B.



**Figure 2.** NJ tree of CR haplotypes of *P. argenteus. Pampus chinensis* was used as the out-group. Bootstrap supports >50 in 1,000 replicates are shown.



**Figure 3.** Unrooted minimum spanning tree depicting the genetic relationship among the CR haplotypes of *P. argenteus*. Circle sizes are proportional to the haplotype frequency. Perpendicular tick marks on the lines joining the haplotypes represent the number of nucleotide substitutions.

	X	K	Ν	0	S	Т
Х						
К	0.061*					
Ν	0.012	0.046				
О	0.018	0.051	-0.013			
S	0.014	0.062	0.018	0.015		
Т	-0.025	0.061	0.019	0.044	0.022	

**Table 3.** Matrix of pairwise  $F_{ST}$  values between six *P. argenteus* populations based on mitochondrial CR sequences.

\* significant at P < 0.05 by the permutation test.

The  $F_{\rm ST}$  values between six populations were low (from 0.012 to 0.062) and statistically non-significant, except for those from the Xiamen and Kuwait populations (Table 3). All results showed that genetic differentiation was not significant between different populations. The negative  $F_{\rm ST}$  values suggested that the genetic differentiation among individuals was higher than that within populations. AMOVA revealed that the variability among the samples yielded an  $F_{\rm ST}$ = 0.3328 (*P*<0.001) as one gene pool, and the divergence was attributable to 66.72% of the genetic variation among the populations. To further investigate the possible effects, the populations were partitioned into two and three gene pools, and both pools yielded a significant divergence within the populations (*P* < 0.001) (Table 4). Therefore, the divergence among the populations was very weak with no statistical significance, whereas the genetic divergence was mainly derived from within the populations with statistical significance. Thus, in all cases, no significant genetic structure was identified across the entire geographical sampling range of the Silver pomfret.

#### Historical demographics

The observed mismatch distributions of Silver pomfret were established for the two lineages (Figure 4). The mismatch distribution of lineage B exhibited a unimodal pattern that was consistent with the expected distribution in the population expansion model. In contrast, the mismatch distribution of lineage A was bimodal with two peaks. The  $F_s$  test was significantly negative for both lineages (P < 0.05), whereas the D test was not significantly negative (P > 0.05). However, both the SSD and HRI tests were not statistically significant (P > 0.05), suggesting that the two lineages were consistent with the null hypothesis of the sudden expansion model. Thus, the studied Silver pomfret populations experienced a recent expansion event.

The peak  $\tau$  of the nucleotide mismatch distribution provides information that can be utilized to estimate the approximate time of the population expansion. In this study, the  $\tau$  values of lineages A and B were 14.889 and 5.426, respectively (Table 5). Therefore, the time since the expansion of lineages A and B was estimated to be  $3.9 \times 10^5$ – $7.8 \times 10^5$  and  $1.4 \times 10^5$ – $2.8 \times 10^5$  years ago based on the divergence rate of the mitochon-

Source of variation	Sum of squares	Percentage	F statistic	Р
One gene pool				
Among populations	128.103	33.28	E 0.2220	0.000
Within populations	268.537	66.72	$F_{\rm ST} = 0.3328$	0.000
Two gene pools (K, S, O, N) (X, T)				
Among groups	20.768	-5.02	$F_{\rm CT}$ = -0.05025	0.608
Among populations within groups	107.336	36.67	$F_{\rm sc} = 0.34914$	0.000
Within populations	268.537	68.36	$F_{\rm ST} = 0.31643$	0.000
Three gene pools (K) (S, O, N) (X, T)				
Among groups	120.461	39.79	$F_{\rm CT}$ =0.39786	0.054
Among populations within groups	7.642	0.09	$F_{\rm sc}$ =0.00143	0.425
Within populations	268.537	60.13	F <sub>st</sub> =0.39872	0.000

Table 4. AMOVA of *P. argenteus* populations based on mitochondrial CR sequences.

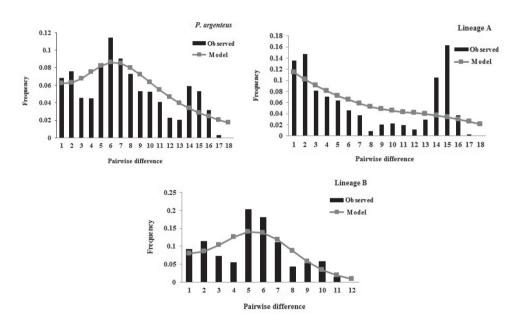


Figure 4. Mismatch distributions of control region haplotypes of *P. argenteus*.

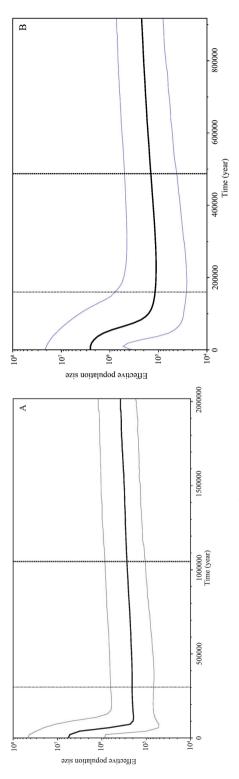
drial CR (5–10%/MY) and  $\tau$  values, respectively. The ratio values ( $\theta_1/\theta_0$ ), which estimated the effective female population sizes after and before the expansion, were 2000 for lineage A and infinite for lineage B (Table 5).

The Bayesian skyline plots revealed a detailed demographic history of population size changes, from which we could see that both lineages A and B had undergone population expansion in the late Pleistocene. The effective population size of lineage A increased slowly after the last glacial maximum (LGM) approximately  $3.2 \times 10^5$  years before the present, and the effective population size of lineage B increased sharply from  $1.7 \times 10^5$  years ago (Figure 5).

	I	TIN			- CD	Tajim	Tajima's D	Fu's Fs	$F_{S}$		Good	Goodness-of-fit test	it test	
	INUMBER	HN	<i>u</i> ± <i>u</i>	π± 5U	k ± 3U	D	P	$F_{S}$	P	τ	$\theta_{_{\theta}}$	$\theta_{_{I}}$	SSD	HRI
Lineage A	74	30	$0.865 \pm 0.028$	$0.017 \pm 0.009$	6.557±3.134	-0.046	0.552	-8.967	7 0.017 1	14.889	0.004	8.235	$0.031 \mathrm{ns}$	0.033ns
Lineage B	40	21	$0.908 \pm 0.034$	$0.011\pm0.006$	$4.222 \pm 2.140$	-1.261	0.080	-9.606	0.001	5.426	0.000	11.953	$0.015 \mathrm{ns}$	$0.037 \mathrm{ns}$
All	114	51	$0.932 \pm 0.013$	32±0.013 0.018±0.010 7.020±3.322		-0.094	0.058	-2.454	-2.454 0.049	10.555	0.000		7.200 0.038ns	0.042ns

Table 5. Summary of molecular diversity, neutral test and goodness-of-fit test for *P. argenteus*.

Note: NH, numbers of haplotypes; h, haplotype diversity; n, nucleotide diversity; k, average number of pairwise differences; ns, P>0.05.



The upper and lower limits of the blue line represent the 95% confidence intervals of highest posterior densities (HPD) analysis. The black line represents median **Figure 5.** Bayesian skyline plots showing  $N_{q'}T$  ( $N_{q'}=$  effective population size; T = generation time) changes over time for *P. argenteus* based on CR sequences. estimates of  $N_{ef}^{-T}$ .

## Discussion

No population genetic studies to elucidate the true population genetics of *P. argenteus* have been reported. Thus, understanding the genetic background of this species is of great theoretical and practical value for the conservation of its genetic diversity and sustainable resource utilization.

#### Genetic diversity

The genetic diversity in species is a result of the long-term evolution of organisms, and the level of genetic diversity is closely related to the survival and evolutionary potential of the species, of which h and  $\pi$  are two important indicators. In this study, high hand low  $\pi$  were detected in six *P. argenteus* populations, and the results supported the second population rapid growth hypothesis of marine fishes as interpreted by Grant and Bowen (1998).

Currently, the high diversity in this species may be related to the following aspects. First, this species has an extensive distribution area and varying habits. Silver pomfret are found from the Taiwan Strait to the Indian Ocean. This long coastline has created diverse marine ecological environments in which this species is successfully adaptive to local habitat conditions. Second, this species has numerous effective populations. Despite a declining trend in the amount of pomfret resources, numerous recruitment populations are available to ensure an effective population, which was evaluated by acoustic fishery resources (Jia et al. 2004). Third, this species has advantages due to its geographical distribution. Since the Quaternary, substantial increases and decreases in global temperature have resulted in a decreased genetic diversity, and the most seriously affected species are located at the southern and northern edges of the distribution area (Hewitt 1996). The distribution area of *P. argenteus* occurs in a relatively central location that is less affected by global glacial climate fluctuations; therefore, a relatively high genetic diversity may more easily occur.

#### Genetic structure and historical demographics

Two lineages were tested using a NJ tree and MST based on all haplotypes. The spatial variation in the haplotype frequencies between the two lineages was absent, indicating a high degree of genetic homogeneity among the six populations. The genetic structure may be a result of both historical and contemporary processes. All population structure analyses were concordant with the null hypothesis of panmixia despite the well-defined phylogeographical structures of the mtDNA haplotypes. Numerous studies have confirmed that the phylogeographical patterns and population genetic structures of marine species are related to specific geological events or environmental factors, and the isolation due to Pleistocene glaciation is likely the main reason for the genetic differentiation of species (Liu et al. 2007; Shen et al. 2011; Han et al. 2012; Qiu et al. 2016). Therefore, we hypothesized that the phylogeographical structure of the Silver pomfret was connected to a second admixture in which its populations historically experienced exotic divergence and mixed again with differentiated populations (Avise 2000). The biomass of marine organisms decreases sharply with periodic climate fluctuations. In addition, few surviving individuals remained in the limited shelters during the LGM. Due to the rising sea levels that occurred after the last glacial period, the Silver pomfret potentially underwent a re-colonization event, and the effective maternal population size grew rapidly. The derivative populations that experienced population isolation were connected to the second admixture, which eliminated the partial genetic divergence that previously accumulated. In this case, the genetic differentiation that was detected across the distribution range of the Silver pomfret was compatible with the hypothesis of recent range expansion and insufficient time to attain migration-drift equilibrium (Slatkin 1993), which was considered the most important factor.

In addition to historical events, contemporary factors, including oceanic currents and life history characteristics of the species, are important factors that affect the genetic structure of species in marine environments. Similar to numerous marine pelagic fishes, the Silver pomfret exhibits a highly migratory behavior and large population size and dispersal potential during the early life stage, which could lead to frequent gene flow among different populations (Ward et al. 1994). In general, ocean currents play an important role in transporting the larvae of marine organisms, which could allow substantial dispersal and high connectivity among different populations (Liu et al. 2007). Thus, the Silver pomfret was hypothesized to travel a long range, given its larval stage and the current velocity near the coasts of China and Pakistan, which could sufficiently explain the low level of genetic divergence in this species.

Unfortunately, we only collected six geographical populations of the Silver pomfret, which is not enough for an even sampling throughout its entire distribution in the Indo–Pacific Ocean. The population genetics of this species may be one-sided in this study and remain to be discussed further. Therefore, the Silver pomfret samples of an intermediate distribution need to be collected and will further verify our results.

#### Conservation implications for fishery management

It is necessary to assess the genetic population diversity and genetic structure of marine fish for fisheries management and conservation. The contemporary genetic structure of the Silver pomfret revealed in this study can preliminarily improve genetic knowledge and provide a firm basis of fishery stocks in the Indo-Pacific Oceans. Although the Silver pomfret currently exhibits a relatively high genetic diversity, it is likely to experience a disaster similar to that experienced by traditional economic fish, e.g., *Larimichthys polyactis* (Bleeker, 1877), *L. crocea* (Richardson, 1846) and *Trichiurus haumela* (Forsskål, 1775), if attention is not paid to the conservation of resources. In fact, a decline in the Silver pomfret resources has been reported in some waters due to over-fishing and the devastation of marine ecology. Therefore, fishery management measures regarding the Silver pomfret must be implemented in a timely manner.

## Acknowledgements

The present study could not have been performed without assistance from Mr. Long Li, Mrs. Pengfei Li, Dr. Fozia Khan Siyal and Prof. Weizhong Chen during the collection of *P. argenteus* specimens. We also thank Dr. Na Song for early review of the manuscript. The research was funded by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (41776171), the International Science & Technology Cooperation Program of China (2015DFR30450), the Public Science and Technology Research Funds Projects of Ocean (201505025), the National Programme on Global Change and Air-Sea Interaction (GASI-02-PAC-YDsum/aut and GASI-02-SCS-YSWspr/aut) and the National Key Research and Development Program of China (2017YFA0604902). The authors declare no conflicts of interest including the implementation of research experiments and writing this manuscript.

## Reference

- Avise JC (2000) Phylogeography: the History and Formation of Species. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA, 1–447.
- Bowen BW, Bass AL, Rocha LA, Grant WS, Robertson DR (2001) Phylogeography of the trumpetfishes (*Aulostomus*): ring species complex on a global scale. Evolution 55: 1029–1039. https://doi.org/10.1554/0014-3820(2001)055[1029:POTTAR]2.0.CO;2
- Divya PR, Mohitha C, Rahul GK, Shanis CPR, Basheer VS, Gopalakrishnan A (2017) Molecular based phylogenetic species recognition in the genus *Pampus* (Perciformes: Stromateidae) reveals hidden diversity in the Indian Ocean. Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution 109: 240–245. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2016.12.030
- Drummond AJ, Rambaut A (2007) BEAST: Bayesian evolutionary analysis by sampling trees. BMC Evolutionary Biology 7: 214. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2148-7-214
- Engelbrecht CC, Freyhof J, Nolte A, Rassmann K, Schliewen U, Tautz D (2000) Phylogeography of the bullhead *Cottus gobio* (Pisces: Teleostei: Cottidae) suggests a pre-Pleistocene origin of the major central European populations. Molecular Ecology 9: 709–722. https:// doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-294x.2000.00912.x
- Excoffier L, Laval G, Schneide S (2005) Arlequin (version 3.0): an integrated software package for population genetics data analysis. Evolutionary Bioinformatics 1: 47–50. https://doi. org/10.1177/117693430500100003
- Grant WS, Bowen BW (1998) Shallow population histories in deep evolutionary lineages of marine fishes: insights from sardines and anchovies and lessons for conservation. Journal of Heredity 89: 415–426. https://doi.org/10.1093/jhered/89.5.415

- Haedrich RL (1984) Stromateidae. In: Fischer W, Bianchi G (Eds) FAO Species Identification Sheets for Fishery Purposes. Western Indian Ocean (Fishing Area 51). Vol. 4. FAO, Rome.
- Han Z, Yanagimoto T, Zhang Y, Gao T (2012) Phylogeography study of *Ammodytes personatus* in Northwestern Pacific: Pleistocene isolation, temperature and current conducted secondary contact. PLoS One 7: e37425. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0037425
- Hewitt GH (1996) Some genetic consequences of ice ages, and their role in divergence and speciation. Biological Journal of the Linnean Society 58: 247–276. https://doi. org/10.1111/j.1095-8312.1996.tb01434.x
- Jia X, Li Y, Li C, Qiu Y, Gan J (2004) Environment and Fishery Resources in the Exclusive Economic Zone and the Continental Shelf of South China Sea. Science Press, Beijing, 378–380.
- Li Y, Song N, Khan FS, Yanagimoto T, Gao, T (2013) New evidence of morphological characters and DNA barcoding of *Pampus argenteus* (Euphrasen, 1788). Journal of Fisheries of China 37: 1601–1608. https://doi.org/10.3724/SPJ.1231.2013.38824
- Li Y, Zhang Y, Gao T, Han Z, Lin L, Zhang X (2017) Morphological characteristics and DNA barcoding of *Pampus echinogaster* (Basilewsky, 1855). Acta Oceanologica Sinica 36: 1–6. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13131-017-1124-x
- Liu J, Chen Y, Ma L (2015) Fishes of Bohai Sea and Yellow Sea. Science Press, Beijing, 267–268.
- Liu J, Gao T, Wu S, Zhang Y (2007) Pleistocene isolation in the Northwestern Pacific marginal seas and limited dispersal in a marine fish, *Chelon haematocheilus* (Temminck & Schlegel, 1845). Molecular Ecology 16: 275–288. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.2006.03140.x
- Meng Y, Zhang L, Zhao F, Shi Z, Zhuang P (2012) Prelimary study on the genetic diversity of four geographic populations of silver pomfret (*Pampus argenteus*). Marine Fisheries 37: 48–52.
- Peng S, Shi Z, Hou J (2010a) Comparative analysis on the genetic diversity of cultured and wild silver pomfret populations based on mtD-loop and COI gene. Journal of Fisheries of China 34: 19–25. https://doi.org/10.3724/SPJ.1231.2010.06384
- Peng S, Shi Z, Chen C, Hou J (2010b) Genetic diversity analysis of silver pomfret (*Pampus argenteus*) in the East China Sea based on mtDNA D-loop sequence. Marine Science 34: 28–32.
- Qiu F, Li H, Lin H, Ding S, Miyamoto M (2016) Phylogeography of the inshore fish, *Bostry-chus sinensis*, along the Pacific coastline of China. Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution 96: 112–117. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2015.11.020
- Rogers AR, Harpending H (1992) Population growth makes waves in the distribution of pairwise genetic differences. Molecular Biology and Evolution 9: 552–569.
- Shen K, Jamandre BW, Hsu C, Tzeng W, Durand JD (2011) Plio-Pleistocene sea level and temperature fluctuations in the northwestern Pacific promoted speciation in the globallydistributed flathead mullet *Mugil cephalus*. BMC Evolutionary Biology 11: 83. https://doi. org/10.1186/1471-2148-11-83
- Slatkin M (1993) Isolation by distance in equilibrium and non-equilibrium populations. Evolution 47: 264–279. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1558-5646.1993.tb01215.x
- Sun P (2015) Comparison of genetic difference in cultured *Pampus* populations between China and Kuwait based on COI partial sequences. Marine Science 39: 53–58.
- Tamura K, Peterson D, Peterson N, Stecher G, Nei M, Kumar S (2011) MEGA5: molecular evolutionary genetics analysis using maximum likelihood, evolutionary distance, and

maximum parsimony methods. Molecular Biology and Evolution 28: 2731–2739. https://doi.org/10.1093/molbev/msr121

- Ward RD, Woodwark M, Skibinski DOF (1994) A comparison of genetic diversity levels in marine, freshwater, and anadromous fishes. Journal of Fish Biology 44: 213–232. https:// doi.org/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1994.tb01200.x
- Wu R, He X, Zhuang Z, Liu S (2012) Mitochondrial COI sequence variation of silver pomfret (*Pampus argenteus*) from Chinese coastal waters. Acta Zootaxonomica Sinica 37: 480–488.
- Yamada U, Tokimura M, Horikawa H, Nakabo T (2007) Fishes and Fisheries of the East China and Yellow Seas. Tokai University Press, Kanagawa, 864–875.
- Zhao F, Shi Z, Zhuang P (2010) Advances on reproductive biology and artificial breeding technology of silver pomfret, *Pampus argenteus*. Marine Science 34: 90–96.
- Zhao F, Dong Y, Zhuang P, Zhang T, Zhang L, Shi Z (2011) Genetic diversity of silver pomfret (*Pampus argenteus*) in the Southern Yellow and East China Seas. Biochemical Systematics and Ecology 39: 145–150. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bse.2011.02.002

RESEARCH ARTICLE



## A taxonomic revision of the subfamily Tillinae Leach sensu lato (Coleoptera, Cleridae) in the New World

Alan Burke<sup>1</sup>, Gregory Zolnerowich<sup>2</sup>

I Department of Zoology and Entomology, University of Pretoria, Hatfield, South Africa 2 Department of Entomology, Kansas State University, Manhattan, Kansas, USA

Corresponding author: Alan Burke (alan.burke@up.ac.za)

Academic editor: R. Gerstmeier   Received 27 September 2017   Accepted 21 November 2017   Published 7 December 2017
http://zoobank.org/36C4E2C8-E07D-4CC9-A1D6-96B0FCE92CCF

**Citation:** Burke A, Zolnerowich G (2017) A taxonomic revision of the subfamily Tillinae Leach *sensu lato* (Coleoptera, Cleridae) in the New World. ZooKeys 719: 75–157. https://doi.org/10.3897/zooKeys.719.21253

#### Abstract

The subfamily Tillinae Leach is represented by 12 genera in the New World. In this study, eight of these genera are revised. A diagnosis and redescription of the species of Araeodontia Barr, Barrotillus Rifkind, Bogcia Barr, Cylidrus Latreille, Cymatoderella Barr, Lecontella Wolcott & Chapin, Monophylla Spinola, and Onychotillus Chapin are presented. Bogcia oaxacae Barr is designated as a junior synonym of Bogcia disjuncta Barr. One species, Cymatodera striatopunctata Chevrolat, is transferred to Lecontella. The following species are redescribed: Araeodontia isabellae (Wolcott), A. marginalis Barr, A. peninsularis (Schaeffer), Barrotillus kropotkini Rifkind, Bogcia disjuncta Barr, Cylidrus abdominalis Klug, Cymatoderella collaris (Spinola), C. morula Rifkind, C. patagoniae (Knull), Lecontella brunnea (Spinola), L. gnara Wolcott, L. striatopunctata (Chevrolat), Monophylla californica (Fall), M. pallipes Schaeffer, M. terminata (Say), Onychotillus vittatus Chapin, and O. cubana De Zayas. Transcriptions of the original descriptions of Araeodontia picipennis Barr, Bostrichoclerus bicornis Van Dyke and Monophylla cinctipennis (Chevrolat) are given. Cymatodera Gray, with approximately 130 described species, is excluded from this study due to the number of species involved. The genera Neocallotillus Burke and Callotillus Wolcott are also excluded here since these groups have been recently revised elsewhere. Collection data are provided for all species revised. Updated distribution maps are presented. Keys to New World genera and species are given and taxonomic characters of relevant importance are provided and discussed.

#### Keywords

taxonomy, Cleridae, Tillinae, New World, distribution, description

## Table of contents

Introduction	
Material and methods	
Taxonomy	
Key to New World genera	
Araeodontia Barr, 1952a	
Barrotillus Rifkind, 1996	
Bogcia Barr, 1978	
Bostrichoclerus Van Dyke, 1938	
Cylidrus Latreille, 1829	
<i>Čymatoderella</i> Barr, 1962	
<i>Lecontella</i> Wolcott & Chapin, 1918	
Monophylla Spinola, 1841	
Onychotillus Chapin, 1945	
Acknowledgements	
References	

## Introduction

Cleridae is a family of predatory beetles with a cosmopolitan distribution (Corporaal 1950; Gerstmeier and Weiss 2009, Gerstmeier and Eberle 2011, Opitz 2010). Opitz (2010) has indicated that clerids can be distinguished from other beetle families within the superfamily Cleroidea based on the existence of a postgular plate or postgular process. This plate or process is present in all clerid species, but absent in remaining cleroid families (Fig. 6A–B). The current classification of Cleridae divides the group in 13 subfamilies (Kolibáč 1997, Opitz 2010, Gunter et al. 2013), with Tillinae the second largest after Clerinae, with approximately 700 described species in 70 genera (Corporaal 1950, Barr 1975, Gerstmeier 2014, Opitz 2010, Burke and Zolnerowich 2016). In the New World, Tillinae is distributed from southern Canada to central South America, including the West Indies (Fig. 21A–L), and is represented by 12 genera: *Araeodontia* Barr, *Barrotillus* Rifkind, *Bogcia* Barr, *Bostrichoclerus* Van Dyke, *Callotillus* Wolcott, *Cylidrus* Latreille, *Cymatodera* Gray, *Cymatoderella* Barr, *Lecontella* Wolcott & Chapin, *Monophylla* Spinola, *Neocallotillus* Burke, and *Onychotillus* Chapin (Corporaal 1950, Barr 1975, Opitz 2010, Burke et al. 2015, Burke and Zolnerowich 2016).

Historically, the description and classification of species within Tillinae have been established on a limited number of external morphological characters, primarily using antennal gestalt, elytral configuration, and overall integument color, with many descriptive works poorly detailed. A number of species within the New World Tillinae are difficult to identify due to intraspecific morphological variation, a situation particularly common for the speciose *Cymatodera*, where, to date, almost 130 taxa have been described (Burke et al. 2015). A figure that, by itself, represents almost 20% of all described Tillinae species.

In addition, most of the descriptions and keys to species are based on one or a few specimens, and intraspecific variation has not been examined in detail. A revision of the genus represents a major challenge because many species are poorly represented in public and private collections, numerous species are rare in nature, and comparisons with types are particularly difficult due to the rarity and unavailability of this material.

Four revisionary works (Barr 1952a, Burke and Zolnerowich 2016, Gerstmeier and Weiss 2009, Solervicens 1996) pertaining to Tillinae have been conducted, and only those of Barr (1952a) and Burke and Zolnerowich (2016) addressed tillinid species inhabiting the Americas. In the New World, a relatively small number of taxonomic studies of the Tillinae have been conducted, with authors such as Barr (1947, 1950a, 1950b, 1952a, 1952b, 1962, 1972, 1975, 1978), Chapin (1927, 1945, 1949), Knull (1934, 1940, 1946, 1951), Rifkind (1993a, 1993b, 1995, 1996, 2015), Schaeffer (1904, 1905, 1908, 1917), and Wolcott (1909, 1910, 1911, 1921, 1923, 1927, 1947) the principal contributors to the current knowledge of the subfamily in the Americas.

Due to the complex taxonomic status and great number of species comprising *Cymatodera*, that genus will be revised separately in future works. The genera *Callotillus* and *Neocallotillus* were recently revised by Burke and Zolnerowich (2016) and are also excluded from this study. The work presented here is intended to be a contribution toward a better understanding of the species of Tillinae inhabiting the New World.

## Material and methods

Twenty-two species representing nine of the 12 tillinid genera inhabiting the Americas are treated here. *Cylidrus abdominalis* Klug, a species that is very likely an introduction from the Old World (Gorham 1876) and is established in Brazil (Corporaal 1950), is redescribed. Material from the monotypic species *Bostrichoclerus bicornis* Van Dyke, *Araeodontia picipennis* Barr, and *Monophylla cinctipennis* (Chevrolat) was not available for study, but the original descriptions are transcribed here. New country records are indicated with an asterisk following the corresponding country.

If more than one male per species was available, and upon permission from the corresponding repository collections or private owners, male genitalia were extracted and dissected from selected specimens. Genitalia extraction and dissection procedures are similar to those outlined by Ekis (1977). Most morphological terminology follows the work of Ekis (1977), Rifkind (1993b) and Opitz (2010). Material was examined with a Leica MZ7.5 stereomicroscope. Images were taken and measured using a Leica DFC 500 digital camera, and stacked using the software Zerene Stacker V. 1.04. Scanning electron photographs were taken using a Hitachi 3500N variable pressure scanning electron microscope.

The following codens refer to public or private collections from which material was obtained and examined:

**AMNH** American Museum of Natural History, Washington D.C.

UAIC University of Arizona Insect Collection, Tucson, Arizona

BMNH	British Museum of Natural History Collection, London, UK
CASC	California Academy of Sciences Insect Collection, Sacramento, CA
UAMC	Colección de Insectos de la Universidad Autónoma de Morelos, Mexico
CNIN	Colección Nacional de Insectos UNAM, Distrito Federal, México
CSUC	Colorado State University Insect Collection, Fort Collins, Colorado
FMNH	Field Museum of Natural History Collection, Chicago, IL
FSCA	Florida State Collection of Arthropods, Gainesville, FL
INBIO	Instituto Nacional de Biodiversidad, Heredia, Costa Rica
IRSNB	Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Brussels, Belgium
JNRC	Jacques Rifkind Collection, Valley Village, CA
JEWC	James E. Wappes Collection, San Antonio, TX
KSUC	Kansas State University Museum of Entomological Collection, Manhattan, KS
MNHN	Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, France
MRAC	Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Tervuren, Belgium
LACM	Natural History Museum of Los Angeles, California
OSUC	Ohio State University Collection, Columbus, Ohio
RHTC	Robert H. Turnbow Collection, Enterprise, AL
TAMU	Texas A&M Insect Collection, College Station, TX
UFBI	Università di Firenze Collezione, Florence, Italy
UAIC	University of Arizona Insect Collection, Tucson, AZ
EMEC	University of California, Essig Museum of Entomology, Berkeley, CA
UGCA	University of Georgia Insect Collection, Athens, GA
SEMC	University of Kansas, Snow Entomological Museum, Lawrence, KS
USUC	Utah State University Collection, Logan, UT
WOPC	Weston Opitz Collection, Salina, KS
WFBM	William F. Barr Museum, University of Idaho, Moscow, ID

#### **Taxonomy**

#### Tillinae Leach, 1815

#### Type genus. *Tillus* Olivier, 1790.

**Synonyms.** *Tilloides* Spinola, 1841 (pars) Rev. Zool. IV, p. 71; *Cleroides* Spinola, 1844 (pars) Clérites I, p. 48; Cleridae Desmarest, 1860 (pars) in Chenu; Encycl. d'Hist. Nat. Col. II, p 231; Tillini Lohde, 1900, Stett. Ent. Zeitg., LXI, P. 6; Tillinae Schenkling, 1906. Deutsche Ent. Zeitschr., p. 242.

**Differential diagnosis.** Tillinae is characterized by the fusion of the procryptosternum with the pronotal extension, a character that distinguishes this group of checkered beetles from other Cleridae (Fig. 6C–D). Secondary characters that readily differentiate Tillinae from other clerid subfamilies are: body oblong, narrow to robust (Figs 1–5); eyes most often with coarse ommatidia (Fig. 12A); antennae consisting of 9 to 11 antennomeres (Figs 8–11); pronotum campanulate to bisinuate (Figs 5E, 7 C–D, 12E–F); procoxal cavities closed internally and posteriorly (Fig. 6D), one longitudinal carina on the anterior portion of each metacoxal cavity (Fig. 13A); dorsolateral ridge absent (Figs 12A–B); and tarsal formula 5-5-5 (Fig. 13B).

**Redescription.** Body form: Slender to moderately robust (Figs 1E, 2E, 3B–D) oblong, elongate to short. Pronotum: oblong, long, constricted posteriorly and sometimes anteriorly; anterior and posterior margins truncate; lateral margins parallel, sinuate or bisinuate (Figs 3E, 5A, 7C–D). Size: 3–40 mm. Integument color: From black to piceous and light piceous, with some metallic tones. Elytral fasciae with predominant hues of testaceous, brown, ferrugineous and/or yellow hues (Figs 2D–E, 3A, 4B–C, 5F).

Head: Large to very large; epistomal sutures parallel to feebly sinuate, well developed and extended posteriorly; clypeus well developed; eyes small to very large, always emarginate anteriorly, moderately to strongly emarginate; ommatidia slightly to coarsely faceted (Figs 6F, 5A–B); gula broad, extended posteriorly; postgular process well developed (Fig. 6A); antennae composed of 9 to 11 antennomeres (Figs 8E–F, 9E–F); antennal shape from filiform to pectinate, with various degrees of serration observed, rarely capitate (Figs 8E–G, 9B, 10G–H); mandibles well developed, stout; maxilla with well-developed laterolacinia; terminal labial palpi digitiform to cylindrical; terminal maxillary palpi cylindrical to securiform; labium developed.

Thorax: Pronotum ranging from long bisinuate to campanulate to subquadrate (Figs 5A–E, 7C–D); dorsolateral carinae absent (Fig. 12A–B); abdominal sutures complete; prosternum longitudinally expanded anteriorly; prointercoxal process expanded anteriorly, closed internally and posteriorly. Mesoventrite cylindrical; punctations on elytral disc bearing setae; punctations may reach apex or not; epipleural fold developed and positioned laterally.

Legs: With tarsal pulvilli well developed, fourth tarsomere never reduced (Fig. 13B); tarsal claws well developed, with one or two tarsal denticles (Figs 6E, 7A–B); tarsal formula 5-5-5; tibia and femora about the same length; tibial spur formula 2-2-2, 0-2-2, 2-1-1, or 0-0-0; tarsal pulvilliar formula 4-4-4, 4-4-3, 4-3-3, or 4-2-1; posterior wing venation well developed.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. First ventrite almost always longitudinally carinate proximal to metacoxal cavities (Fig. 13A). Sixth visible ventrite incised distally or not; spicular fork well developed, plates developed, intraspicular plate expanded anteriorly;

Aedeagus: Feebly to strongly sclerotized, phallobasic apodeme complete, phallobase acuminate distally; internal ovipositor elongate, usually as long as length of abdomen (Figs 18A, 20C).

# Key to New World genera updated and modified from Opitz (2002) and Burke et al. (2015)

1	Anterior coxal cavities opened internally and posteriorly (Fig. 6C)
	non-Tillinae Cleridae
_	Anterior coxal cavities closed internally and posteriorly (Fig. 6D)
	<b>Tillinae</b> (2)

2(1)	Frons with a pair of prominent horns arising immediately above eyes
-	Frons without a pair of prominent horns
3(2)	Head subquadrate, conspicuously enlarged throughout its length, as wide as or wider than pronotum; body integument feebly clothed (Figs 3A, 5D) <i>Cylidrus</i>
_	Head not subquadrate, somewhat enlarged throughout its length (Figs 3B–F, 14A–B); body moderately to conspicuously clothed (Figs 2C–F, 4A, 6F)4
4(3)	Last antennomere flattened laterally, much longer than length of preceding antennomeres combined (Figs 4B–D, 10C–D)
_	Last antennomere not flattened laterally, not enlarged; length of last antenno-
	mere shorter than length of preceding antennomeres combined (Figs 8–9) 5
5(4)	Antennae composed of 10 antennomeres (Figs 11A, C–D); mesanepisternum visible in lateral view (Fig. 12-D)
-	Antennae composed of 11 antennomeres (Fig. 10A–B, G–H); mesanepister- num concealed in lateral view (Fig. 12C)7
6(5)	Slender species (Fig. 2B–C); elytra in lateral view flat; male and female pygidia
0())	not modified (Figs16 G–L, 17A–B); frons wide (Fig. 14A); simple aedeagus
	(Figs 15A–C, 19A)
	Robust species (Figs 2D–E); elytra in lateral view moderately to strongly com-
_	
	pressed medially; frons narrow (Fig. 14B); simple aedeagus (Fig. 15D)
$\overline{\gamma}(\varepsilon)$	Callotillus
7(5)	Antennomeres 4-10 strongly serrate (Fig. 8C); length of specimens approxi-
	mately 7 to 10 mm
-	Antennomeres 4-10 slightly to moderately serrate (Figs 9E–F; 10E–H) but
O(7)	never strongly serrate; length of specimens 2–40 mm
8(7)	Tarsal claws with one inner denticle
-	Tarsal claws with two inner denticles (Figs 6E, 7A–B)
9(8)	Basal denticle of tarsal claws digitiform (Fig. 6E)
-	Basal denticle of tarsal claw trigonal (Fig. 7A–B) <b>10</b>
10(9)	Elytral punctations coarse, elytral striae extending to apex of elytra (Figs 3E–F,
	4A, 7G) <i>Lecontella</i>
-	Elytral punctations very feebly to moderately impressed, elytral striae not ex-
	tending to apex of elytra (Figs 1A–D; 13D)11
11(10)	Elytral disc with a pair of pale, oblique, elevated fasciae, and a pair of pale, elevated maculae (Fig. 1E); antennae with 10 antennomeres (Fig. 8B); small
	specimens
-	Elytral disc without elevated fasciae or maculae, small to very large specimens (Figs 3B–D; 5E; 13C–D)12
12(11)	Ommatidia finely faceted (Fig. 6F); small individuals; without lateral carina
12(11)	on first visible ventrite
_	Ommatidia coarsely faceted (Fig. 12A); small to very large individuals; with
_	
	or without lateral carina on first visible ventrite (Fig. 7E–F) <i>Cymatodera</i>

#### Araeodontia Barr, 1952a

Type species. Cymatodera peninsularis (Schaeffer, 1904), original designation.

**Distribution.** Shown in Fig. 21B.

**Differential diagnosis.** Members of *Araeodontia* can be separated from the similar *Cymatodera* by the structure of the protarsal claws. The basal denticles of the protarsal claws in *Araeodontia* are digitiform (Fig. 6E), while members of *Cymatodera* have these denticles trigonal (Fig. 7B).

**Redescription.** Size: 6–12 mm. Color: light testaceous to dark brown, fasciae on elytral disc ranging from testaceous to dark brown. Body: Winged species, somewhat elongate, robust.

Head: Including eye width wider than pronotum; integument smooth to feebly punctate; eyes large, coarsely faceted, feebly emarginate anteriorly; antennae filiform to somewhat serrate, composed of 11 antennomeres, reaching posterior half of pronotum; frons can be bi-impressed or not; terminal labial palpi securiform; terminal maxillary palpi cylindrical, compressed laterally.

Thorax: Pronotum smooth to feebly punctate, widest at middle, sides more constricted behind middle. Prosternum smooth to slightly punctate. Mesoventrite feebly to strongly punctate. Metaventrite slightly punctate, glabrous to conspicuously vested; metaventral process not compressed anteriorly. Metanepisternum concealed throughout its length in lateral view.

Elytra: Elongate, subparallel, slightly broader behind middle; surface feebly punctate, punctations extending to posterior third but never reach apex; scutellum ovoid, not compressed; vested; epipleural fold complete, narrowing toward apex.

Legs: Moderately to coarsely rugose; feebly vested; profemora slightly swollen; pulvillar formula 4-4-4; two tarsal denticles, tarsal denticles digitiform in shape (Fig. 6E).

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-5 impressed laterally or not. Pygidium of males somewhat differentiated from that of females (Fig. 16A–D); males with sixth ventrite moderately, narrowly V-shaped emarginate (Fig. 16B); pygidium of females simple, broadly rounded (Fig. 16D). Male and female pygidium shape are not variable for all the species in the genus.

**Remarks.** Barr (1952a) conducted a revisionary work of those *Cymatodera* species possessing digitiform tarsal denticles (Fig. 6E). In this revision, he indicated that, based on the state of the tarsal denticles, these species should be assigned to a different genus. The tarsal denticles of *Cymatodera* are triangular (Fig. 7B); however, this character was inconsistent in three species originally assigned to *Cymatodera* occurring in northern Mexico, Lower California, and the southwestern United States. As a result, the genus *Araeodontia* was erected and two new species, *Araeodontia picta* and *A. marginalis*, were also described. Barr indicated that, based on differences in the structure of the protarsal denticles, *Araeodontia* could be further divided into two separate groups, one solely composed of *A. picta* Barr, and the second composed of the remaining species. In this revisionary work, we examined a significant number of specimens from all *Araeodontia* 

species, except *A. picipennis*, and while differences in the size of the protarsal denticles exist, they are subtle and there is not a clear division of two separate groups within the genus (Fig. 1A–D).

## Key to species of Araeodontia

1	Elytra immaculate, uniformly brown to dark brown <i>Araeodontia picipennis</i>
_	Elytra with an array of markings that range from prominent fasciae to macu- lae, elytral disc light testaceous to dark brown
2(1)	Each elytron with a longitudinal, light brown macula on the posterior third
	of the elytral disc (Fig. 1A), this macula never reaches the lateral margin of the
	elytron
_	Each elytron with a light testaceous to testaceous fascia that extends from the
	anterior margin of the elytral disc to the elytral apex (Fig. 1B–D), this fascia
	may or may not reach the lateral margin of the elytron
3(2)	Integument color of head brown to dark-brown, darker than the rest of the
	body; two longitudinal fasciae on each elytron, the first located on elytral su-
	ture and the second along epipleural fold, these fasciae may be interconnected
	on elytral apex or not (Fig. 1B) Araeodontia marginalis
_	Integument color of head the same color as the rest of the body
4(3)	Elytra with an anterior pair of maculae reaching epipleural fold, these macu-
	lae more proximal to the humeri (Fig. 1C)
_	Elytra with an anterior pair of maculae that do not reach the epipleural fold,
	these maculae are more distal to the humeri (Fig. 1D) Araeodontia picta

## Araeodontia isabellae (Wolcott, 1910)

Figs 1A, 18A

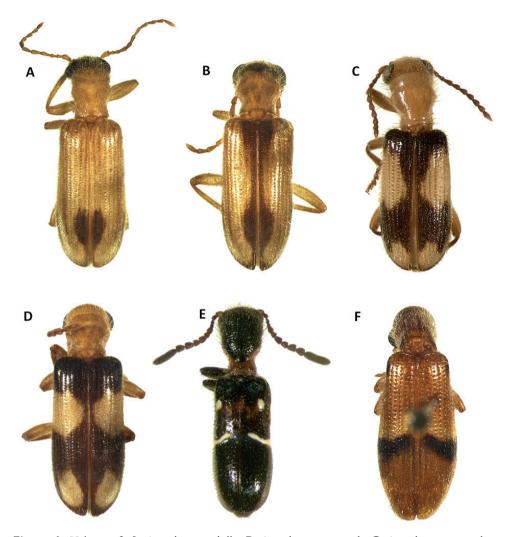
**Synonyms.** *Cymatodera isabellae* Wolcott, 1910. Field Museum Natural History, zool. Ser., vol. 7, no. 10, 9 345. Wickham and Wolcott 1912 University of Iowa Bulletin Laboratory of Natural History, vol. 6, no. 3 p. 52. Wolcott 1921 Proc. U.S. Natl. Mus., vol. 59, p. 285. Barr 1950b, Proc. California Acad. Of Sci., ser. 4, vol. 24, no. 12, p. 496.

## Type material not examined.

**Type locality.** United States: Utah, St. George, Washington Co. Type depository: National Museum of Natural History (USNM).

Distribution. USA: AZ, CA, NV, TX, UT.

**Differential diagnosis.** Araeodontia isabellae is most similar to A. picipennis. The two species can be distinguished based on the color of the elytral disc and elytral patterning. Araeodontia isabellae has the elytral disc pale testaceous to testaceous and possesses two brown to light brown maculae on each elytron (Fig. 1A), while A. picipennis has the elytra uniformly brown to dark brown and lacks maculae on the elytral disc.



**Figure 1.** Habitus of: **A** Araeodontia isabellae **B** Araeodontia marginalis **C** Araeodontia peninsularis **D** Araeodontia picta **E** Barrotillus kropotkini **F** Bogcia disjuncta.

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Somewhat slender, slightly elongate. Color: Head, mouthparts and pronotum light testaceous to brown; thorax, elytra, abdomen and legs light testaceous to testaceous; two longitudinal brown to testaceous maculae on the posterior half of each elytron, the first located proximate to the elytral suture, the second adjacent to the epipleural fold, neither of these maculae reach the elytral apex, these maculae can be faint to almost absent in some specimens (Fig. 1A).

Head: Surface moderately to densely punctate; frons bi-impressed; eyes enlarged, bulging laterally, coarsely faceted; antennae extending to posterior half of pronotum; antennomeres 2-3 reduced in length; fourth antennomere about 2× the length of

third antennomere; antennomeres 4-10 about the same length as fourth antennomere; antennomeres 4-10 somewhat slender, feebly serrate; eleventh antennomere robust, subacuminate.

Thorax: Pronotum slightly punctate; faintly rugose laterally, smooth; vested by erect and semi-erect setae; broadest at middle; disc flat, indistinctly impressed in front of middle, subbasal tumescence absent. Mesoventrite very slightly punctate, smooth. Metaventrite convex, puncticulate; covered with fine erect and semi-erect setae. Scutel-lum subquadrate, notched posteriorly.

Legs: Vested with short, recumbent setae intermixed with long, erect setae that become more densely arranged on the distal half of the tibia. Femora rugulose; finely punctate. Tibiae transversely rugose, coarsely punctate, vested with short, recumbent setae intermixed with semi-erect setae.

Elytra: Humeri rounded, indicated; sides subparallel; base wider than pronotum; widest behind middle; disc flattened apically; apices subtriangular, very slightly dehiscent; disc convex, surface rugulose; vested, vestiture composed of erect and semi-erect setae; sculpture consisting of small, coarse punctations arranged in striae that are grad-ually reduced in size behind middle and do not reach elytral apex; interstices smooth, 3.0× the width of punctuation at anterior margin.

Abdomen: Ventrites 1-4 rugulose, vested with short, recumbent setae and some long, semi-erect setae, indistinctly, finely punctate. First visible ventrite approximately 1.5× the length of second ventrite. Fifth visible ventrite small, convex, lateral margins subparallel, posterior margin broadly, feebly emarginate. Sixth visible ventrite subquadrate, surface somewhat excavated medially, convex laterally; slightly punctate, lateral margins oblique; posterior margin broadly, deeply emarginate, emargination V-shaped, posterolateral angles rounded. Fifth tergite slightly convex, finely punctate, rugulose, lateral margin subparallel, posterior margin broadly, shallowly, very feebly, emarginate. Sixth tergite subtriangular; rugulose; surface convex; longer than broad; finely punctate; inconspicuously covered with short, recumbent setae; lateral margins oblique; posterior margin narrowly, very shallowly emarginate; hind angles rounded. Posterior margin of sixth tergite fully covering sixth visible ventrite and produced ventrally.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece rounded at apex; phallic plate devoid of denticles; intraspicular plate absent; phallobasic apodeme long, expanded distally; phallobase trigonal; parameres free; tegmen complete, fully covering phallus; parameres pointed anteriorly; endophallic struts long, at least the length of tegmen; endophallic struts slender distally (Fig. 18A).

Sexual dimorphism: Females can be differentiated from males by the shape of the last abdominal segment. In females of *A. isabellae* the last abdominal segment is broadly rounded and convex to almost flat; males have this segment broadly and deeply emarginate posteriorly. The structure of the sixth abdominal segment is very consistent for all females examined.

Material examined. 2 males, 3 females: Phoenix, AZ, VIII-23-1932, D. K. Duncan; 2 males, 2 females: Nevada, VII-24-1950; 1 male: Texas, VI-2-1950; 1 male: Phoenix, AZ, 5409, Chas Palm; 2 males: Imperial Co., CA, Calipatria, VI-4-1962, Kilgore; 1

male, 2 females: Riverside Co., CA, Palm Canyon 1000, VII-21-1973, W. Barr; 1 female: Clark Co., NV, Logandale, IX-13-1984, Riley, Nelson and Wheeler; 5 females: Yuma Co., AZ, Morelos Dam, VI-22-1977, E. Giesbert; 1 male, 3 female: Yuma, AZ, Laguna Dam, VIII-9-1954, Butler and Tuttle; 2 males, 1 female: Riverside Co., CA, Blythe, VII-30, 31-1956, Truxal, Honey and Menke; 2 females: Riverside Co., CA, 15 mi N Blythe, VII-12-1977, Schuster and Smith; 3 males: Riverside Co., CA, 12 mi N Blythe, VII-12-1977, P. Bertrand; 3 males: Phoenix, AZ, VIII-31-1935, Parker; 1 female: El Centro [CA], IX-5-1953, Parker; 1 female: 12 mi E of Herbert, V-12-1956, T. R. Haig; 4 males, 5 females: Phoenix AZ, VIII-31-1953, no collector data; 2 males: Clark Co., NV, Logandale, IX-2-1959, E. D. Parker; 1 male: San Diego Co., CA, Anza-Borrego Springs National Park, VI-5-1971, Sweet and Sweet; 3 males, 3 females: Phoenix, AZ, VIII-31-1935, F. H. Parker; 1 female: Riverside Co., CA, 15 mi N of Blythe, VII-12-1977, R. C. Schuster and N. J. Smith; 1 male: Riverside Co., CA, 12 mi N Blythe, VII-12-1977, R. C. Schuster and N. J. Smith; 2 females: Plumas Co., CA, Johnsville, VIII-8-1959, J. S. Buckett; 1 female: Needles, CA, VII-13-1977, R. C. Schuster and N. J. Smith; 5 males, 2 females: Phoenix, AZ, VIII-31-1935, Parker; 2 females: Imperial Co., CA, 12 mi E of Heber, 12-V-1956, T. R. Haig; 1 female: Clarke Co., NV, Logandale, 2-IX-1959, F. D. Parker; 2 males, 2 females: La Paz Co., AZ, 19-VI-1996, Cibola NWR, D. Anderson.

#### Araeodontia marginalis Barr, 1952a

Figs 1B, 18B

Paratype. One male examined.

**Type locality.** Mexico, Samalayuca, Chihuahua. Type depository: American Museum of Natural History (AMNH).

Distribution. USA: TX; Mexico: Chihuahua, Coahuila, Sonora.

**Differential diagnosis.** Araeodontia marginalis is most similar to A. isabellae. The fascia pattern on the elytral disc can be used to separate these species. Araeodontia marginalis has two longitudinal fasciae that extend from the elytral base to the apex, the first band is located adjacent to the elytral suture and the second runs along the epipleural fold; for some specimens, the latter band can be absent on the anterior half of the elytral disc; both fasciae are interconnected at the apex (Fig. 1B). Araeodontia isabellae has the elytral disc uniformly light testaceous and each elytron has one brown macula (Fig. 1A).

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Body relatively stout, elongate. Color: Head, anterior margin of pronotum and mouthparts brown to dark brown; pronotum, thorax, elytra, abdomen and legs testaceous to light brown; two brown, longitudinal fasciae on each elytron, the first located on the elytral suture, and extends from anterior margin of elytra and reaches apex, this fascia abruptly reduced in width on second and last fourth, the second adjacent to epipleural fold, and also extends from anterior margin of elytron and reaches apex, this fascia may be reduced to absent on the anterior half of elytral length, both fasciae may be interconnected at the elytral apex (Fig. 1B). Head: Feebly vested by light, recumbent setae; surface weakly punctate; frons biimpressed; eyes enlarged, bulging laterally, coarsely faceted; antennae extending to anterior third of elytra; third antennomere about twice the length of second antennomere; antennomeres 3–10 about the same length; antennomeres 4–10 somewhat robust, slightly serrate; eleventh antennomere robust, subacuminate.

Thorax: Pronotum scarcely punctate; faintly rugose laterally, smooth; vested by semierect seta interspersed with fine, recumbent setae; broadest at middle; disc flat, very feebly impressed in front of middle, more strongly constricted behind middle, subbasal tumescence absent. Mesoventrite very finely vested, smooth. Metaventrite smooth, convex, puncticulate; covered with fine, semi-recumbent setae. Scutellum subquadrate, notched posteriorly.

Legs: Vested with short, recumbent setae intermixed with long, erect and semierect setae. Femora rugulose; finely punctate. Tibiae longitudinally rugose, punctate, vested with short, recumbent setae intermixed with semi-erect setae.

Elytra: Humeri rounded, indicated; sides subparallel, widest behind middle; base wider than pronotum; disc flattened apically; apices subtriangular, slightly dehiscent; disc convex; vestiture composed of stiff, erect and semi-erect setae intermixed with stiff, semirecumbent setae; sculpturing consisting of small, shallow punctations arranged in striae that gradually reduce in size on middle third and do not reach elytral apex; interstices smooth, 4.0× the width of punctuation at anterior margin.

Abdomen: Ventrites 1-4 rugulose, feebly vested with short, recumbent setae, indistinctly, finely punctate. First visible ventrite about the same length of second ventrite, ventrite 3-4 subquadrate, smooth, feebly vested with fine recumbent setae. Fifth visible ventrite reduced, convex, lateral margins subparallel, posterior margin broadly, slightly emarginate. Sixth visible ventrite subquadrate, surface somewhat concave medially, convex laterally, feebly punctate; lateral margins oblique; posterior margin broadly, moderately deeply emarginate, emargination V-shaped, posterolateral angles rounded. Fifth tergite convex; finely punctate; rugulose; lateral margin subparallel; posterior margin broadly, shallowly, slightly, emarginate. Sixth tergite subtriangular; surface convex; longer than broad; finely punctate; scarcely covered with short, recumbent setae; lateral margins oblique; posterior margin of sixth tergite produced ventrally, fully covering sixth visible ventrite.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece expanded at apex; phallic plate without denticles; intraspicular plate present, elongate; phallobasic apodeme long, expanded distally; phallobase trigonal; parameres free; tegmen complete, covering phallus; parameres pointed anteriorly; endophallic struts long, the length of tegmen; endophallic struts slender distally (Fig. 18B).

Sexual dimorphism: The female of *A. marginalis* can be separated from males based on the structure of the last abdominal segment. In females, the lateral and posterior margins of the sixth tergite and the sixth visible ventrite are broadly rounded, making a single semicircular margin; males have the sixth tergite and the sixth visible ventrite subquadrate in shape, and the posterior margin narrowly, shallowly emarginate, the emargination seen in the sixth visible ventrite is slightly deeper than that observed in the sixth tergite. Remaining characters are similar.

Material examined. PARATYPE: 1 male: Pine Springs, TX, VII-12-16-1928, W. Benedict.

Additional material examined. USA: 1 male: Hudspeth Co., TX, 9 mi SW Dell City, VII-31-1950, R. F. Smith; 2 males: Valentine, TX, VI-25-1947, R. H. Beawer. MEXICO: 1 male, 1 female: Sonora, Mexico, near San Jose beach, Ciudad Obregon, 40 mi SW of V-16-23-1961, Howden and Martin; 1 female: Coahuila, Mexico, sand dunes, near Bilbao, 8 mi N of Viesca, V-30-31-1981, J. Doyen and J. Liebherr.

#### Araeodontia peninsularis (Schaeffer, 1904)

Figs 1C, 6E, 8A, 16A–D, 18C

**Synonyms.** *Cymatodera peninsularis.* Schaeffer, 1904, Jour. New York Ent. Soc., vol. 12, p 214. Wolcott 1910, Field Museum of Natural History, zool. Ser., vol. 7, no. 10, p. 34; 1921, Proc. U.S. Natl. Mus., vol. 59, p. 286. Chapin 1949, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., vol. 111, no. 4, p. 9. Barr 1950b, Proc. California Acad. Of Sci., ser. 4, vol. 24, no. 12, p. 496.

#### Type material not examined.

**Type locality.** Mexico, San Felipe, Baja California Sur, Cape region. Type depository: National Museum of Natural History (USNM).

Distribution. USA: AZ, CA, NM; Mexico: Baja California, Sinaloa, Sonora.

**Differential diagnosis.** Araeodontia peninsularis is most similar to A. picta. Differences in the size and position of the maculae on the elytral disc will help to distinguish these species. The anterior pair of testaceous maculae on the elytral disc of A. peninsularis reach the epipleural fold and these spots are more closely approximate to the anterior margin on the anterior half of the elytral disc (Fig. 1C). The elytral disc of A. picta possesses two maculae that do not reach the epipleural fold, and these spots are more distant from the anterior margin on the anterior half of the elytral disc (Fig. 1D). Additionally, antennomeres 3-10 on A. peninsularis are shorter in length than those found on A. picta.

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Body somewhat slender, somewhat elongate. Color: Head, pronotum, thorax, abdomen, mouthparts and legs testaceous to light brown, elytra brown to dark brown; mandibles in lateral view brown with posterior half black; two irregular, testaceous maculae on each elytron, the first located on the anterior half, reaching middle third of elytral disc, and the second maculae adjacent to epipleural apex (Fig. 1C).

Head: Feebly vested by semi-erect setae; surface weakly punctate; frons bi-impressed; eyes large, bulging, coarsely faceted; antennae extending to anterior third of elytra; third antennomere about  $1.5 \times$  the length of second antennomere; antennomeres 3–10 about the same length; antennomeres 4–10 robust; eleventh antennomere robust, subacuminate, slightly longer than tenth antennomere (Fig. 8A). Thorax: Pronotum punctate; somewhat rugose laterally, disc smooth; vested by stiff semi-erect seta interspersed with fine, recumbent setae; broadest at middle; disc flat, moderately impressed in front of middle, more strongly constricted behind middle, subbasal tumescence absent. Mesoventrite very finely vested, smooth. Metaventrite smooth, convex, puncticulate, covered with fine, semi-recumbent and recumbent setae. Scutellum subquadrate, notched posteriorly.

Legs: Femora rugulose; finely punctate; vested with short, recumbent setae intermixed with long, semi-erect setae. Tibiae longitudinally rugose; rather punctate; vested with short, recumbent setae intermixed with semi-erect setae.

Elytra: Humeri indicated; sides subparallel, widest behind middle; base wider than pronotum; disc flattened apically; apices subtriangular, feebly dehiscent; disc convex, vestiture on elytral disc composed of stiff, abundant, semi-erect setae intermixed with less numerous, stiff, semi-recumbent setae and some erect setae scattered throughout elytral disc; sculpturing consisting of deep punctations arranged in regular striae that gradually reduce in size on posterior third and do not reach elytral apex; interstices smooth, 2.5 to 3.0× the width of punctuation at anterior margin.

Abdomen: Ventrites 1-4 rugulose, feebly vested with short, recumbent setae; indistinctly, finely punctate. First visible ventrite about twice the length of second ventrite; ventrite 2-4 subquadrate, short, smooth, feebly vested with fine recumbent setae. Fifth visible ventrite reduced, convex, lateral margins subparallel, posterior margin broadly, deeply emarginate. Sixth visible ventrite subquadrate, surface somewhat concave medially, convex laterally; slightly punctate, lateral margins oblique; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate, emargination V-shaped, posterolateral angles rounded (Fig. 16B). Fifth tergite convex; finely punctate, rugulose, lateral margins subparallel, posterior margin broadly, shallowly, feebly, emarginate. Sixth tergite subtriangular; surface convex; longer than broad; finely punctate; scarcely vested with some short, recumbent setae; lateral margins oblique; posterior margin narrowly, very shallowly emarginate; hind angles rounded (Fig. 16A). Posterior margin of sixth tergite partially produced ventrally, fully covering sixth visible ventrite.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece rounded apically; phallic plate devoid of denticles; intraspicular plate present, somewhat elongate; phallobasic apodeme long, conspicuously expanded distally; phallobase trigonal; parameres free; tegmen complete, fully covering phallus; parameres pointed anteriorly; endophallic struts long, as long as the length of tegmen; endophallic struts slender distally (Fig. 18C).

Sexual dimorphism: Females of this species can be distinguished from males based on the structure of the last abdominal segment. Females have the lateral and posterior margins of the sixth tergite and the sixth visible ventrite broadly rounded, forming a single semicircular margin (Fig. 16C–D). Males have the sixth tergite and the sixth visible ventrite subquadrate in shape, and the posterior margin narrowly, shallowly emarginate, the emargination observed in the sixth visible ventrite is somewhat deeper than in the sixth tergite (Fig. 16A–B). Remaining characters are similar for both sexes.

Material examined. 2 females: Baboquivari Mts. AZ, Baboquivari Canyon, VII-17-1949, F. Werner and W. Nutting; 2 males, 3 females: Tucson, AZ, VIII-5-1935, Bryant; 1 male, 2 females: Hualpai Mts. AZ, VII-4-19, D. J. Knull and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Tucson AZ, VII-12-19, Knull and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Santa Rita Mts., AZ, VII-13, [Compared with Type], Knull and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Carlsbad, NM, VII-27, Knull and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Globe, AZ., V-1939, D. K. Duncan; 1 male, 1 female: Globe, AZ, VII-20-1939, Parker; 2 males: Tucson, AZ, VIII-10-1939, Bryant; 2 females: Pima Co., AZ, Sabina Canyon, VII-17-1973, E. Giesbert; 1 male: Baboquivari Mts., AZ, sweeping slash, in desert, VII-31-1950, R. H. Arnett; 1 male, 3 females: Pima Co., AZ, 1 mi S of Kits Peak rd., IX-10-1974, J. M. Cicero; 1 female: Sta. Catalina Mts., AZ, Mouth of Bear Cn., VII-3-1961, Werner and Nutting; 2 males: foothills Sta. Catalina Mts., AZ, VII-2-1975, K. Stephan; 1 female: Riverside Co. CA, Palm Desert, V-15-1970, A. Mayor; 2 males: Riverside Co., CA, Deep Cyn. Des. Res. Center Sec. 17, R6E, T6S, 116°22'36"W, 33°36'19"N, 10-year Malaise trap study, VI-24-27-1980, J. D. Pinto and S. I. Frommer; 2 males, 3 females: Santa Cruz Co., AZ, Madera Cyn. 4880 ft., VII-23-1963, V. L. Vesterby; 1 female: Pima Co., AZ., Sabino Cyn., VI-25-1963, F. D. Parker and L. A. Stange; 2 males, 1 female: San Diego Co., CA, 6 mi E Banner, VII-13-1963, T. Bolton; 1 male: Baboquivari Mts. AZ., Baboquivari Cyn., VII-17-1949; 2 females: Mohave Co., AZ, Mohave Valley, VI-10-1980; 1 female: Globe, AZ, [September], D. K. Duncan; 2 males: Baboquivari Mts. AZ, Brown Cyn., VIII-4-1961, U. V. lt., W. Nutting; 1 female: Pima Co. AZ, IBP site, Sta. Rita Range Res., UV trap, VIII-31-1973, W. Nutting; 1 female: Pima Co., AZ, Sta. Rita Ranch, VII, R. Lenczy; 2 males: 3 females: Pima Co., AZ, Organ Pipe Natl. Mon., VI-14-1952, M. Cazier and R. Schrammel; 1 male, 2 females: Pima Co., AZ, 15 mi E. Tucson, 2600 ft., VIII-18-1950, T. Cohn, P. Boone and M. Cazier; 2 males: Hidalgo Co., NM, Cienega Ranch N Rodeo, VII-12-1948, C. Vaurie and P. Vaurie; 1 male, 2 females: San Carlos, AZ, VIII-13-1933, Parker; 2 males, 1 female: Globe, AZ, VIII-3-1933, Parker; 1 female: Coyote Mts. AZ., VIII-4-7-1916, 31°50'N 111°29'W 35000 ft., 2 males: Tucson, AZ, AC. 5409, Palm, no collector data; 1 male, 1 female: Baboguivari Mts., AZ, Near Kits Peak, VIII-7-9-1916, 32°00'N 111°36'W ~3600; 2 males: Globe, AZ, D. K. Duncan. MEXICO. 1 male, 2 females: Sonora, Mexico, Tastiota, VII-18-1952, C. Vaurie and P. Vaurie; 2 females: Sinaloa, Mexico, 16 miles SW Guamuchi, VI-16-1961, F. D. Parker.

#### *Araeodontia picipennis* Barr, 1952a

**Synonyms.** *Cymatodera picipennis* Barr, 1950b, Proc. California Acad. Sci., ser. 4, vol. 24, no. 12, p 495.

#### Type material not examined.

**Type locality.** Venancio, Lower California. Type depository: California Academy of Sciences (CASC).

**Distribution.** Mexico: Baja California.

#### The following is Barr's (1950a) original description for Cymatodera picipennis.

Female: Medium size, somewhat elongate; piceous; pronotum faintly paler at sides and across middle; elytra with brownish subapical spots, right elytron with a broad, faintly indicated, brownish ante-median area along lateral margin at middle; undersurface dark testaceous. Head finely, somewhat sparsely punctured, finely wrinkled at base, sparsely clothed with short, erect brownish hairs; front feebly bi-impressed; antennae brown, stout, reaching basal fourth of elytra, second segment two-thirds as long as third, third segment slightly longer than fourth, segments 5 to 10 nearly equal in length, longer than those preceding, cylindrical, outer margin of each of these segments broadly rounded, slightly incrassate at apex. Pronotum one-third longer than basal width; surface finely, sparsely punctured, sparsely clothed with short, fine pale hairs, intermixed with moderately long, erect brown hairs; ante-scutellar impression wanting. Elytra two and one-half times longer than basal width, nearly twice as wide as pronotum at base; humeri distinct; sides widest behind middle; apices nearly conjointly rounded; surface with striae consisting of fine punctures, extending to subapical spots, interspaces much wider than punctures, sparsely clothed with short, suberect pale hairs. Legs dark testaceous, piceous at apices of femora and bases of tibiae, finely, densely punctured, densely clothed with short, brown hairs; middle tibiae dark. Metaventrite finely and very sparsely punctured. Abdomen finely, densely punctured; fifth sternite rounded at apex, deeply incised at middle; sixth sternite semicircular in shape; sixth tergite longer and broader than sixth sternite, narrowly rounded at apex. Length: 7 mm.

Holotype, female (C. A. S. No. 5622) from Venancio, July 17, 1938, collected by Michelbacher and Ross. *C. picipennis* belongs to the *Xanti* group in Wolcott's key and will run to *C. tuta* Wolcott and *C. laevicollis* Schaeffer. It may be separated from these two species by the dark piceous color with the brown, subapical elytral spots and by the structure of the antennae. This species is described from a single female which is in a somewhat damaged condition, the left antenna is broken off at the fourth segment, one of the hind legs is missing, and several of the tarsi are gone. However, the critical characters are present and the species appears to be sufficiently distinct to warrant a name at this time.

**Remarks.** Barr (1952a), in his revision of the genus *Araeodontia*, stated that this species is restricted to an area in the vicinity of San Venancio, Baja California Sur, Mexico, and it is only known from the female holotype. Barr indicated that *A. picipennis* is most similar to *A. peninsularis*; however, the two species can be differentiated by the structure of the tarsal claws and the elytral disc pattern; specifically, in *A. picipennis*, the two inner tarsal denticles are slender and closely approximated and the elytral disc is immaculate, in a pale testaceous tone. In *A. peninsularis*, the tarsal denticles are thicker and distinctly separated, and each elytron has two irregular testaceous maculae, the first located on the anterior half, reaching the middle third of elytral disc, and the second maculae adjacent to epipleural apex. Barr pointed out that the validity of the species is questionable and perhaps its rarity is due to its close resemblance with *A. peninsularis*, with the holotype possibly just a case of the maculae being absent. If so, *A. picipennis* would be treated as a junior synonym of *A. peninsularis*.

#### Araeodontia picta Barr, 1952a

Fig. 1D

Paratypes. Two females examined.

**Type locality.** Mexico, Chihuahua, Valle de Olivos. Type depository: American Museum of Natural History (AMNH).

Distribution. Mexico: Chihuahua.

**Differential diagnosis.** Araeodontia picta is most similar to *A. peninsularis.* The two species can be reliably separated based on the maculae on the elytral disc. The anterior pair of testaceous maculae of *A. picta* are well separated from the anterior margin of the elytral disc and do not reach the epipleural fold (Fig. 1D); these spots are noticeably closer to the anterior portion of the elytral disc in *A. peninsularis* and are in partial or total contact with the epipleural fold (Fig. 1C).

**Redescription.** Female. Form: Body relatively slender, feebly elongate, similar in shape to remaining *Araeodontia* species. Color: Head, pronotum, thorax, abdomen, mouthparts and legs testaceous to light brown, elytra brown to dark brown; mandibles black; two irregular testaceous maculae on each elytron, the first located on middle of elytral disc, the second adjacent to epipleural apex (Fig. 1D).

Head: Feebly vested by semierect, stiff setae mixed with semi-recumbent fine setae; surface weakly punctate; frons slightly bi-impressed; eyes large, bulging, coarsely faceted; antennae extending slightly beyond elytral humeri; third antennomere about 2× the length of second antennomere; third antennomere shorter than fourth antennomere; antennomeres 4-10 somewhat robust, about the same length, feebly serrate; eleventh antennomere robust, acuminate, somewhat longer than previous antennomere.

Thorax: Pronotum punctate, more densely punctate than head; disc smooth; lateral sides rugulose; moderately vested with stiff, semi-erect seta interspersed with some fine, recumbent setae; broadest at middle; disc flat, inconspicuously impressed in front of middle, more strongly constricted behind middle, subbasal tumescence absent. Mesoventrite very finely vested, smooth, vestiture consisting of fine, semi-recumbent setae. Metaventrite smooth, convex, puncticulate, covered with fine, semi-recumbent and recumbent setae. Scutellum subquadrate, notched posteriorly.

Legs: Femora rugulose; finely punctate; vested with short, recumbent setae. Tibiae longitudinally rugose; more heavily punctate than femora; vestiture consisting of short, semi-recumbent setae intermixed with some semi-erect setae.

Elytra: Humeri indicated; sides subparallel, widest behind middle; base wider than pronotum; disc flattened apically; apices subtriangular, rather dehiscent; disc convex, vestiture on elytral disc consisting of stiff, semi-erect setae intermixed with numerous finer, semi-recumbent setae; sculpturing consisting of shallow punctations arranged in regular striae that gradually reduce in size on middle third and do not reach elytral apex; interstices smooth, about 4.0× the width of punctation at elytral base.

Abdomen: Ventrites 1-4 rugulose, feebly vested with short, recumbent setae; indistinctly, finely punctate. First visible ventrite about twice the length of second ventrite, ventrites 2-4 subquadrate, short, smooth, weakly vested with fine, recumbent setae. Fifth visible ventrite subtriangular, convex, lateral margins oblique, posterior margin truncate. Sixth visible ventrite rugulose, surface slightly concave, punctate, lateral and posterior margins broadly rounded. Fifth tergite convex, lateral margins subparallel, posterior margin truncate. Sixth tergite rugulose, surface feebly convex, broader than long, lateral and posterior margins broadly rounded. Posterior margin of sixth tergite slightly extending beyond posterior margin of sixth visible ventrite.

Aedeagus: Not available.

Sexual dimorphism of this species is provided in the original description given by Barr (1952a): [male] densely punctate; sternites 1-4 with a smooth, hind margins narrowly membranous; fifth [ventrite] shallowly compressed medially, lateral margins oblique, slightly arcuate, hind margins narrowly broadly, semicircularly emarginate; sixth [ventrite] broader than long, lateral margins nearly parallel, hind angles nearly square, broadly rounded, [posterior] margin more or less broadly arcuate, deeply, nearly semicircularly notched at middle; sixth tergite broader and longer than sixth [ventrite], slightly broader than long, disk feebly convex, lateral margins slightly oblique, hind margin nearly semicircular in shape, ventral surface with a very distinct, broad, transverse, subapical, V-shaped carina.

Material examined. PARATYPE: 1 female: 20 mi SW Camargo Chihuahua, Mex., 4500 ft., VII-13-1947, Cazier. PARATYPE: 1 female: 63 miles W. of Santa Barbara Chihuahua, Mexico, 5500 ft., VII-20-1947, W. Gertsch and C. D. Michener.

Additional material examined. 2 females: 63 mi. W of Santa Barbara, Chihuahua, Mexico, 5500 ft., VII-02-1947, Michener.

**Remarks.** Barr (1952a), in his revisionary work of *Araeodontia*, described *A. picta* as a new species endemic to the southern portion of Chihuahua, Mexico. In the type material revised by him, he indicated the existence of a single male, in this case, the holotype. Remaining specimens in the type series are females. The species is particularly uncommon in most collections; consequently, it was impossible to obtain males for this revisionary work. For that reason, the female paratype was redescribed.

#### Barrotillus Rifkind, 1996

**Type species.** *Barrotillus kropotkini* Rifkind, 1996, original designation (monotypy). **Distribution.** Shown in Fig. 21C.

## Barrotillus kropotkini Rifkind, 1996

Figs 1E, 7D, 8B

**Paratype.** One male paratype examined.

**Type locality.** Francisco Morazán, Tegucigalpa, Honduras. Type depository: Natural History Museum of Los Angeles (LACM).

Distribution. Francisco Morazán, Honduras.

**Differential diagnosis.** This monotypic species is most closely allied to members of *Neocallotillus*, with a particular resemblance to *Neocallotillus elegans*. A number of characters are useful to separate these species: *Barrotillus kropotkini* has the antennae composed of 11 antennomeres with the segments moderately serrate (Fig. 1E; 8B), the anterior portion of the pronotum is strongly constricted posteriorly, and the pronotal disc is coarsely and deeply punctate (Fig. 7D). *Neocallotillus elegans* has the antennae with 10 antennomere which are pectinate in males (Fig. 8D–E) and serrate in females (Fig. 8-F), the pronotal disc is somewhat constricted posteriorly (Fig. 2B), and the punctations on the elytral disc are shallowly and slightly impressed.

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Body elongate, slender, small size, 5.3 mm. Color: Head, dorsal portion of pronotum, elytra, abdomen, legs and labial palpi piceous; ventral and posterior portion of pronotum, prosternum, mesoventrite, labrum, mouth-parts and posterolateral portion of metaventrite rufous, antennae dark-brown; each elytron with one macula and one fascia, both markings white and raised from elytral surface, the macula is located on the median region of the anterior third of the elytral disc and the fascia is located on the median region of the elytral disc, the fascia begins on the epipleural fold and do not reach the elytral suture (Fig. 1E).

Head: Including eyes wider than pronotum; integument smooth, punctate; eyes large, finely faceted, anteriorly emarginate; frons not bi-impressed; clothed with semierect setae of two sizes; antennae reaching humeral angles, consisting of 11 antennomeres; antennomeres 2-4 small, slightly robust, filiform; antennomeres 5-6 feebly serrate; antennomeres 7-10 moderately serrate; antennomeres 5-10 gradually increasing in size; eleventh antennomere as long as the combined length of antennomeres 8-10; last antennomere rather compressed at middle (Fig. 8B); terminal labial palpi securiform; terminal maxillary palpi cylindrical.

Thorax: Pronotum longer than broad, campanulate; disc convex; sides sinuate; clothed with long, semi-erect setae intermixed with less numerous, long, semi-erect setae; widest on anterior margin; conspicuously constricted posteriorly; moderately punctate, punctations rather deep and coarse. Prosternum smooth, punctate, finely vested with pale, semirecumbent setae. Mesoventrite smooth, feebly punctate, coarsely deeply punctate, finely vested with some pale, semi-recumbent setae. Metaventrite slightly punctate, surface smooth, vested with fine, recumbent and semi-recumbent setae, longitudinal depression and metaventral process absent. Metepisternum visible throughout its length in lateral view.

Elytra: Humeri indicated, slender, elongate, subparallel, slightly broader on posterior third, convex on anterior third, then moderately compressed in middle third, and conspicuously convex again in posterior third, sinuosity observable on lateral view, sculpturing consisting on shallow punctations irregularly arranged, punctations extending to apex, elytral apices rounded, feebly dehiscent, interstices at elytral base about 2.5× the width of punctation; scutellum subquadrate, profusely vested with fine, recumbent and long setae, not compressed; epipleural fold compete, narrowing toward apex.

Legs: Femora shiny; smooth; vested with semi-recumbent setae interspersed with some semi-erect setae. Tibiae more profusely vested than femora; vestiture consisting on fine, short, recumbent setae on proximal face of tibiae and semi-erect setae on distal face of tibia. Pulvillar formula 4-3-3. Two tarsal denticles, tarsal denticles trigonal in shape.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-5 shiny, smooth, subquadrate, vested with fine, short, vested with semi-recumbent and recumbent setae; not compressed laterally. Fifth visible ventrite subtriangular; slightly clothed with recumbent setae; lateral margins oblique; posterior margin truncate. Sixth visible ventrite small, shiny, smooth, conspicuously broader than long; lateral margins strongly oblique; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate; posterolateral angles rounded. Sixth tergite feebly concave; surface smooth; lateral margins strongly oblique; posterior margin notched medially; posterolateral angles semicircular in shape; lateral and posterior margins clothed with conspicuously long, erect setae. Sixth tergite extending beyond apical margin of sixth visible ventrite; fully covering sixth ventrite from dorsal view.

Aedeagus: Not available.

Sexual dimorphism: Rifkind (1996) indicated the presence of antennal differences between the male and the female of this species. The eleventh antennomere of the female is somewhat shorter than that of the male; also, in the female, this segment is not medially compressed. Additional differences between males and females are seen in the sixth sternite, where females have the posterior margin of this segment complete and rounded, rather than notched, as observed in males.

Material examined. PARATYPE: 1 male: Honduras: Francisco Morazán, El Rincón, Tegucigalpa, X-5-1988, R. D. Cave.

**Remarks.** Rifkind (1996) mentioned the close resemblance this genus has with many species of *Stenocylidrus* Spinola, checkered beetles restricted to the Afrotropical region and some Australasian islands. Rifkind further indicated that the campanulate state of *B. kropotkini* is similar to certain species of *Cladiscus* Chevrolat, *Pseudopallenis* Kuwert and *Eburneocladiscus* Pic, those genera occurring in the tropical regions of Africa and Madagascar. In the New World, *Barrotillus kropotkini* is most closely allied to *Neocallotillus*. The campanulate state of the pronotum of this species can be considered a homoplasy shared with many tillinids, rather than an indication of relatedness.

#### Bogcia Barr, 1978

**Type species.** *Bogcia disjuncta* Barr, 1978, original designation. **Distribution.** Shown in Fig. 21D.

*Bogcia disjuncta* Barr, 1978 Figs 1F, 2A, 7A, 8C, 16E–F, 18D–E

**Synonyms.** *Bogcia oaxacae* Barr, 1978, syn. n. Taxonomy of the New World Clerid Genus *Bogcia* from Mexico, The Pan-Pacific Entomologist, 54: 287–291.

Paratypes. One male and one female examined.

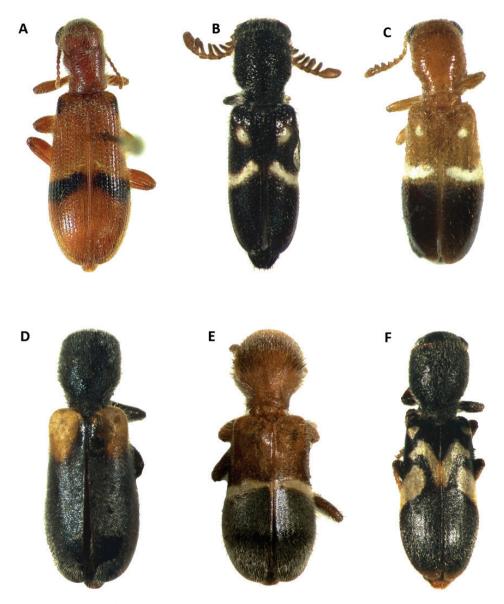


Figure 2. Habitus of: A Bogcia oaxacae syn. n. B Neocallotillus elegans (black morph) C Neocallotillus elegans (bi-colored morph) D Callotillus bahamensis E Callotillus eburneocinctus F Neocallotillus intricatus.

**Type locality.** Mazatlán, Sinaloa, Mexico. Type depository: California Academy of Science (CASC).

**Distribution.** Mexico: Chiapas, Guerrero, Jalisco, Nayarit, Oaxaca, Sinaloa; Central America: Nicaragua\*

**Differential diagnosis.** *Bogcia disjuncta* (Figs 1F, 2A) most closely resembles *Cymatodera bogcioides* Burke (Fig. 4F). The two species can be readily distinguished based on differences in the structure of the protarsal claw and the antennae. *Bogcia disjuncta* has the protarsal denticle in close proximity to the protarsal claw (Fig. 7A) and the antennae is strongly serrate (Fig. 8C). *Cymatodera bogcioides* has the protarsal claw conspicuously separated from the protarsal denticle (Fig. 7B) and the antennae is moderately serrate.

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Rather robust, moderately wider posteriorly, elongate. Color: Head, antennae, mouthparts, thorax legs, elytra and abdomen testaceous to brown; posterior half of mandibles black 2-3 irregularly fuscous. Each elytron with a broad, black to brown oblique fascia located behind median region of elytron with varying degrees of extension, ranging from the epipleural fold to the elytral suture, to two reduced, dark maculae, this fascia is preceded by a narrow, pale region; in addition to the dark fascia there is one small, brown to black humeral macula, this spot is absent in some specimens examined (Figs 1F, 2A).

Head: Measured across eyes wider than pronotum; surface rugose; frons feebly biimpressed; coarsely punctate; eyes medium-sized, somewhat rounded, inconspicuously longer than wide, emarginate in front, bulging laterally, separated by approximately 2.5 eye-widths; antennomeres 2-3 very slightly serrate; third antennomere about 2× the length of second antennomere; fourth antennomere as long as third antennomere; antennomeres 4-10 strongly serrate, about the same length, as broad as long, posterior distal angle sharply pointed; eleventh antennomere about the same length as the tenth antennomere, with its distal margin moderately oblique (Fig. 8C).

Thorax: Pronotum rugose; widest behind middle; middle slightly wider than front margin; sides constricted subapically, more strongly constricted behind middle; disc flat, impressed in front of middle; subbasal tumescence somewhat pronounced. Prosternum smooth, slightly to moderately punctate. Mesoventrite rugulose, feebly to coarsely punctate. Scutellum subquadrate; wider than long; notched medially.

Legs: Femora shiny; finely transversally rugulose; indistinctly punctate. Tibiae coarsely, densely punctate; longitudinally rugose; clothed with long, erect setae and some short, recumbent setae.

Elytra: Anterior margin bisinuate, wider than pronotum; disc smooth, flattened above; humeri indicated; sides subparallel, widest behind middle; apices weakly dehiscent, triangular, covering sixth tergite; elytral declivity somewhat procurved, females slightly wider than males; sculpturing consisting of coarse punctations arranged in striae that gradually reduce in size behind middle; interstices smooth, about 2× the width of punctation.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-4 smooth; finely punctate; posterior margins truncate. First visible ventrite with a longitudinal carina that reaches the posterolateral angles (Fig. 7E); ventrites 3-4 slightly convex; hind margins truncate. Fifth visible ventrite convex; lateral margins oblique; posterior margin broadly, relatively deeply emarginate; hind angles narrowly rounded. Sixth visible ventrite subtriangular; rugulose; surface puncticulate, feebly convex; broader than long; lateral margins broadly oblique; posterior margin narrow, truncate; hind angles rounded (Fig. 16F). Fifth tergite rugulose; surface moderately convex; finely punctate; posterior margin shallowly emarginate. Sixth tergite broadly triangular; rugulose; surface very slightly

convex; lateral margins strongly oblique, narrowing apically, producing a constricted, somewhat acuminate posterior margin (Fig. 16E). Sixth tergite extending beyond apical margin of sixth visible ventrite.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece tapered at apex; phallic plate unarmed, devoid of denticles; intraspicular plate present, elongate; phallobasic apodeme short, not expanded distally; phallobase subparallel; parameres free; tegmen incomplete, partially covering phallus; parameres pointed anteriorly; endophallic struts long; endophallic struts slender distally (Fig. 18D–E).

Sexual dimorphism: Females differ from males by having the posterior margin of the first and second visible ventrites truncate (Fig. 7E), and not acuminate (Fig. 7F) as observed in males. Additionally, females have the fifth visible ventrite rugose, with the lateral margins oblique and the posterior margin truncate; the sixth visible ventrite is rugulose, semicircular in shape, with the surface convex, and the lateral and posterior margins broadly rounded; the fifth tergite is rugulose, the lateral margins are oblique and the posterior margin is truncate; and the sixth tergite is rugulose, broader than long, with the surface inconspicuously convex, and the lateral and posterior margins strongly oblique and slightly acuminate posteriorly.

Material examined. PARATYPES: 1 male, 1 female: 23 mi S of Matias Romero, Oaxaca, Mexico, 6-IV-1962, F. D. Parker and L. A. Stange.

Additional material examined. 2 males, 3 females: Jalisco, Mexico, Estacion de Biologia Chamela, VIII-21-1991, E. Ramirez; 3 females: Jalisco, Mexico, Estacion de Biologia Chamela, trampa de luz, VII-15-1986, R. A. Usela; 1 female: Jalisco, Mexico, Estacion de Biologia Chamela, trampa de luz, VII-13- 1986, R. A. Usela; 3 females: Jalisco, Mexico, Estacion de Biologia Chamela, trampa de luz, VII-9- 1986, R. A. Usela; 2 males, 1 female: Jalisco, Mexico, Estacion de Biologia Chamela, trampa de luz, VII-3- 1986, F. A. Noguera; 2 males, 3 females: Jalisco, Mexico, Estacion de Biologia Chamela, VII-15- 1986, R. A. Usela; 2 males: Jalisco, Mexico, Estacion de Biologia Chamela, atraido a la luz, VII-15- 1986, F. A. Noguera; 3 males, 1 female: Jalisco, Mexico, Chamela, VI-17- 1990, A la luz, F. A. Noguera; 2 males, 3 females: Jalisco, Mexico, Chamela, VI-15- 1990, A la luz, F. A. Noguera; 1 male: Mexico, Jalisco, Chamela, atraido a la luz, VII-7- 1986, F. A. Noguera; 2 males, 2 females: Jalisco, Mexico, Estacion de Biol. Chamela, VII-15-23-1987, F. T. Hovore, at UV and MV light; 3 males, 2 females: Jalisco, Mexico, Chamela, vic. UNAM, VII-9-19-1993, J. E. Wappes; 3 females: Jalisco, Mexico, vic. Estacion de Biologia Chamela, UNAM, VII-9-14-1993, Black light, Morris, Huether, Wappes; 2 males, 4 females: Jalisco, Mexico, Est. Biol. Chamela, VII-10-20-1985, E. Giesbert; 3 males, 2 females: Jalisco, Mexico, Chamela, vic. UNAM, VII-9-19-1993, J. Wappes; 2 males: Mexico, Jalisco, Estacion Biologica Chamela, VII-10-10-1985, E. Giesbert; 3 males, 1 female male: Jalisco, Mexico, Est. Biologica Chamela, VII-9-1981, Curoecol, trampa de luz, no collector data.

**Remarks.** Interspecific variation in integument color and fasciae arrangement is a very common condition among numerous clerid species, and various descriptive works (Wolcott 1909, 1921, Rifkind 1993b, Leavengood 2008, Rifkind et al. 2010; Burke 2013, Burke and Zolnerowich 2014, 2015) have shown that abdominal and aedeagal differences are the most reliable morphological characters used for delineating interspecific boundaries within Cleridae. Barr (1978) described *Bogcia disjuncta* and *B. oaxacae* from the Pacific coast of Mexico, designating *B. disjuncta* as the type species. Differences in integument color and fascia pattern were the principal characters used by Barr to separate these species. The integument color and fasciae pattern from specimens examined here and identified as *B. disjuncta* and *B. oaxacae*, including one male and one female paratype of *B. oaxacae*, were highly variable and many intermediate forms were observed (Figs 1F, 2A). Additionally, the aedeagal and pygidial structures of these individuals were very similar and consistent (Fig. 18D–E). Consequently, the characters provided by Barr to separate these species are not sufficient to retain them as separate entities, and we designate *B. oaxacae* as a junior synonym of *B. disjuncta*.

#### Bostrichoclerus Van Dyke, 1938

**Type species.** *Bostrichoclerus bicornis* Van Dyke, 1938, original designation (monotypy). **Distribution.** Shown in Fig. 21E.

**Type locality.** Palm Cañon, Angel de la Guardia, Golf of California, Mexico. Type depository: California Academy of Sciences (CASC).

Distribution. USA: CA; Mexico: Baja California.

Due to the rarity of the species, this unusual clerid was not examined in this revisionary work; however, in order to complement the revision of the Tillinae in the New World, the descriptive work of Van Dyke (1938) is given here.

**Differential diagnosis.** The species is most similar to *Cymatodera*. It, however, does not look like any species of the latter genus, but at first sight rather like a large species of the genus *Polycaon* of the family Bostrichidae, also because of its size and general appearance somewhat suggests *Natalis* [Cleridae: Clerinae]. Its distinctive peculiarities are the prominent horns, the type of antennae and the glabrous elytra.

Description. Large, elongate, very finely and sparsely pilose. Head large; eyes large, transverse, coarsely granular, feebly emarginate in front, and very prominent; antennae long, 11 segmented, scape robust, segments 2-5 about twice as long as broad, feebly clavate and quite glabrous, a few stiff hairs only being evident, segments 6-10 moderately serrate, eleventh fusiform, the free angles of 6-8 densely clothed with fine silky pile and the three following segments completely clothed; a prominent horn, laterally compressed and bifid at apex, arising from in front of each eye and just within the insertion antennae giving the latter the appearance of arising from their base; mandibles robust; maxillary palpi four segmented, labial palpi three segmented, the terminal segments of both sets securiform, that of the labial palpi the larger, and almost an equilateral triangle. Prothorax robust, somewhat longer than broad, broadly constricted at sides in front of middle and narrowed posteriorly, basal margin a complete and well defined bead; coxal cavities rounded and narrowly opened behind. Elytra almost 3× as broad as prothorax, two and a half times as long as broad. Finely, densely and irregularly punctured and without striae except for fine sutural striae close to the suture and extending from about the middle almost to the

apex. Anterior coxae conical, very narrowly separated, trochantine not visible; middle coxae somewhat conical well separated and with evident trochantine; hind coxae transverse. Abdomen with five free ventral segments. Legs long and slender; tibiae with short terminal spurs; tarsal segments all well developed, flattened dorsally, 1-4 broad yet longer than broad, with usual membranous appendages and densely papillose beneath, the fifth with sides somewhat papillose; claws simple.

#### Bostrichoclerus bicornis Van Dyke, 1938.

**Description.** Holotype: unique from Palm Cañon, Angel de La Guardia Island, Gulf of California, collected May 3, 1921, by J. C. Chamberlin, from beneath bark. Moderately large, dark brown and somewhat shining. Head flattened in front, densely punctured above, smooth and sparsely punctured anteriorly, with a faint medial, longitudinal impression on front and sparsely pilose. Prothorax about a sixth longer than broad, base lobed at middle and sinuate each side, apex broadly arcuate and overhanging, disk irregularly punctured, more closely and deeply so in front and with short, reclinate hairs widely scattered about, and broadly and feebly impressed at middle. Scutellum semicircular, densely punctured, rugose and concave. Elytra convex, with pronounced though well rounded humeri, sides almost parallel and disc somewhat dull as the result of the dense punctations and fine rugoseness. Beneath somewhat shining, densely punctured anteriorly and sparely behind. Legs with apices of tibiae beneath and undersurfaces of the tarsal segments from 1-4 densely clothed with short, silky, orange pile. Length 20 mm. with head flexed, breadth 6.5 mm.

**Remarks.** *Bostrichoclerus* is remarkably different from other tillinid species in the New World. Van Dyke (1938) indicated that, based on the coarsely faceted structure of the eyes, the genus should be placed within Tillinae. He thought *Bostrichoclerus* was closely related to *Cymatodera*, but *Bostrichoclerus* is very different from all known forms of *Cymatodera*. According to Van Dyke, *Bostrichoclerus bicornis* is easily identified based on the prominent frontal horns, the shape of the antennae, and the completely glabrous elytral disc. *Bostrichoclerus bicornis* was described based on single specimen collected in Isla Angel de la Guardia in the Golf of California, Baja California, Mexico. Later on, a second specimen was collected in southern California (Barr 1957). Material of this species has not been collected since.

#### Cylidrus Latreille, 1829

Type species. Clerus cyaneus Fabricius, 1787, original designation.

**Synonyms.** *Epiteles* Newman, 1842. List of insects collected at Port Philipp, South Australia, by Edmund Thomas Higgins. Esq. (continued): Entomologist, vol. 1, pp. 361–369; 401–405 (1842).

**Differential diagnosis.** Member of *Cylidrus* can be separated from remaining New World Tillinae species by the structure of the head (Figs 3A, 5D) and antennae (Fig. 8G). No other tilline in the New World has the head subquadrate in shape and conspicuously enlarged, the frons as wide as the total pronotal width, and the antennomeres 5-11 or 6-11 expanded and compressed laterally (Fig. 8G).

**Redescription.** Size: 5–15 mm. Color: Light testaceous to black, fasciae on elytral disc absent or present, if present of various sizes and shapes. Body: Subparallel, elongate, robust to slender.

Head: Large, subquadrate in shape; including eye width wider than pronotum; integument shiny, somewhat punctate to smooth; eyes small, ovoid in shape, feebly faceted, weakly emarginate anteriorly, not bulging laterally; antennae with 11 antennomeres; antennomeres 5-11 to 6-11 expanded, compressed laterally; frons conspicuously wide, much wider than eye width, bi-impressed or not; terminal labial palpi subsecuriform; terminal maxillary palpi cylindrical, compressed laterally.

Thorax: Pronotum smooth to feebly punctate, inconspicuously widest at middle, sides subparallel. Prosternum smooth to slightly punctate. Mesoventrite moderately punctate. Metaventrite smooth, glabrous to conspicuously vested; metaventral process impressed to almost absent. Metepisternum concealed throughout its length in lateral view.

Elytra: Elongate; subparallel; inconspicuously widest behind middle; surface shiny to feebly punctate, punctations may extend to posterior third but never reach apex; scutellum ovoid, not compressed; vested to devoid of vestitures; epipleural fold complete, narrowing toward apex.

Legs: Feebly rugose; profemora not swollen; tibial spur formula 4-4-4; pulvillar formula 4-4-4; pulvilli weakly developed; two tarsal denticles; tarsal denticles digiti-form in shape; moderately vested.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-5 impressed laterally or not; pygidium of males slightly differentiated from that of females; males with sixth ventrite emarginate or not; sixth ventrite of females simple, broadly rounded to rather subquadrate (Fig. 16D). Male and female pygidium shape similar.

## Cylidrus abdominalis Klug, 1842

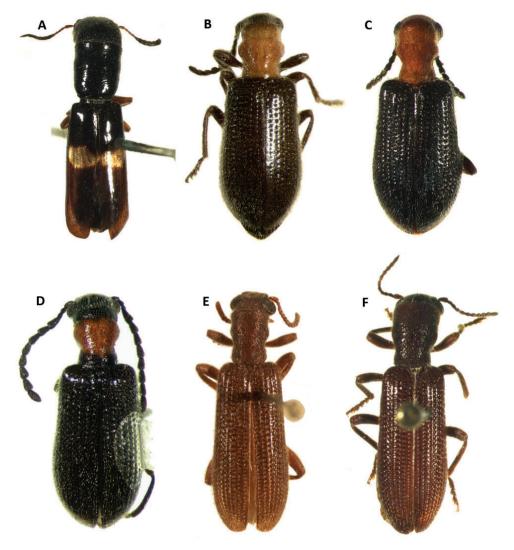
Fig. 3A

Synonyms. Cylidrus fasciatus var. spinolai Schenkling, Clerites II, 1910, p. 122.

**Type locality.** Santa Catarina, Brazil. Type depository: Germany, Berlin, Museum für Naturkunde der Humboldt-Universität (ZMHB).

Distribution. States of Espirito Santo, Mato Grosso do Sul, and Santa Catarina, Brazil.

**Differential diagnosis.** *Cylidrus abdominalis* is most similar to *Cylidrus fasciatus* Laporte, a species inhabiting central and southern Africa. Gorham (1876) indicated that *C. fasciatus* was introduced to South America and eventually became adapted to this new habitat. The five Brazilian specimens of *C. abdominalis* examined here do not differ from *C. fasciatus*, a finding contrary to Gorham's observations on elytral fasciae differences be-



**Figure 3.** Habitus of: **A** *Cylidrus abdominalis* **B** *Cymatoderella collaris* **C** *Cymatoderella morula* **D** *Cymatoderella patagoniae* **E** *Lecontella brunnea* **F** *Lecontella gnara.* 

tween these two entities. The fasciae observed in individuals examined under the name *C. fasciatus* display slight differences in shape, color, and pattern (Figs 3A, 5D). These fasciae can range from dark testaceous to almost albus, and can extend from the elytral suture to the epipleural fold, to only a pair of spots on the median region of the elytral disc. Specimens of *C. abdominalis* examined here are consistent with this variation. Remaining characters were not variable for material of both species.

**Redescription.** Female. Form: Body elongate, slender, elytra subparallel. Color: Head, thorax, elytral fuscus; legs, mouthparts and abdomen testaceous; antennomeres 1-5 dark testaceous, antennomeres 6-11 fuscus. Each elytron with a median, transver-

sal, testaceous fascia, this fascia initiates at the elytral suture and does not reach the epipleural fold (Fig. 3A).

Head: Longer than wide; enlarged throughout its length; including eyes wider than pronotum; eyes small, taller than wide, not bulging laterally, finely faceted, feebly emarginate posteriorly; antennal notch located in front of eye emargination; frons not bi-impressed; clypeus crenulate posteriorly; gena carinate, encircling eyes; submentum rugose, somewhat shiny; gular sutures parallel, slightly marked; integument punctate, rugose, more strongly rugose below eyes punctations fine and shallow, clothed with fine, pale, short, recumbent setae; antennae composed of 11 antennomeres; first antennomere slender; second antennomere slightly shorter than first antennomere; third antennomer somewhat longer than second antennomere; fourth antennomere about the same length as second antennomere; fifth antennomere about the same length as fourth antennomere; sixth antennomere about the same length as fifth antennomeres; antennomeres 6-10 about the same length, clavate; eleventh antennomere slightly longer than tenth antennomere, elongate, robust, obtusely rounded (8G); terminal labial palpi subsecuriform, terminal maxillary palpi, slender, cylindrical.

Thorax: Lateral margins of pronotum parallel, sides very feebly narrowing apically, strongly compressed in behind anterior margin; surface shiny, rugose, clothed with some fine, short, pale, semierect setae and some long, pale erect setae, vestiture more abundant laterally; very finely, scarcely punctate, punctations small and shallow. Prosternum convex, wider than long, smooth, polished, very feebly punctate, punctations small and shallow. Mesoventrite as long as wide, concave; strongly rugose; slightly vested with fine, pale, semi-erect setae; scarcely punctate, punctations coarse and deep. Metaventrite strongly convex; surface finely rugose, inconspicuously vested with fine, pale, semire-cumbent setae; longitudinal depression and metaventral process absent. Metepisternum exposed throughout its length. Scutellum ovoid, compressed medially, glabrous.

Elytra: Slightly broader than pronotum; sinuate in lateral view; somewhat elongate; humeri feebly indicated, rounded; sides parallel, broader at middle; disc flat above; surface shiny, smooth; apices subtriangular, dehiscent; elytral declivity gradual, integument clothed with fine, short, dark, semirecumbent setae interspersed with very few scattered, long, semierect setae; sculpturing consisting of fine and shallow punctations irregularly arranged throughout elytral length; punctations at elytral base absent; epipleural fold narrow, gradually reducing toward distal end, absent on posterior fourth. Last two abdominal segments fully visible in dorsal view.

Legs: Femora shiny, smooth; slightly punctate; swollen; compressed laterally; clothed with some pale, fine, semirecumbent and semi-erect setae uniformly located throughout femoral integument. Tibiae somewhat slender; slightly broadening toward distal end; rather punctate; longitudinally rugose; vestiture consisting of pale, semirecumbent setae intermixed with some semierect setae.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. First visible ventrite longer than second visible ventrite. Ventrites 1-4 subquadrate, shiny, smooth, convex, finely punctate, clothed with fine, long, pale, recumbent setae; posterior margins truncate. Fifth visible ventrite subquadrate; integument convex, shiny, smooth; weakly clothed with fine, long, re-

cumbent setae; lateral margins parallel; posterior margin broadly, shallowly, V-shaped emarginate. Sixth visible ventrite subquadrate, smooth, shiny, convex, almost flat; inconspicuously punctate; clothed with some erect and semierect, long, piceous setae; vestiture more abundant on anterolateral margins; lateral margins feebly oblique; posterior margin broadly rounded to almost truncate. Fifth tergite subquadrate; surface concave, rugulose, glabrous, punctate; lateral margins subparallel; posterior margin truncate. Sixth tergite subquadrate, slightly rugulose, longer than wide; posterolateral margins conspicuously vested with long and short erect setae; posterior margin more strongly vested; integument moderately, minutely punctate; lateral margins slightly oblique; posterior margin slightly rounded to almost truncate. Sixth tergite extending slightly beyond apical margin of sixth visible ventrite, fully covering sixth ventrite in dorsal view.

Aedeagus: Not available.

Sexual dimorphism: No males were available for examination.

**Material examined.** 1 female: Espirito Santo, [Brazil], Schmidt, 100 m, 1905; 2 females: Mato Grosso do Sul, Brasil, Selvíria, UNESP Farm, ex *Hevea brasiliensis* bole, VII-10-1990, S. R. Rodrigues; 1 female: Nova Teutonia, Santa Catarina, Brazil, VIII-7-1944, F. Plaumann; 1 female: Brazil, Nova Teutonia, IX-1973, F. Plaumann.

**Remarks.** *Cylidrus* Latreille is composed of 19 species and seven subspecies distributed in the tropical regions of Africa and Oceania (Corporaal 1950). Gorham (1876) indicated that *Cylidrus abdominalis* is most similar to the African *C. fasciatus* and was probably transported from the Old World and became established in Brazil. *Cylidrus abdominalis* is here redescribed from material collected in the southeastern Brazilian provinces of Espirito Santo, Mato Grosso do Sul and Santa Catarina. Irrespective of its origin, whether a natural occurrence or an introduced species, the material examined here confirms the existence of this genus in the New World.

## Cymatoderella Barr, 1962

Type species. Tillus collaris Spinola, 1844, original designation.

**Distribution.** Shown in Fig. 21H.

**Differential diagnosis.** *Cymatoderella* is most similar to various *Cymatodera* species of moderate dimensions. The two genera can be recognized based on the size of the ommatidia. *Cymatoderella* species have the diameter of the ommatidia somewhat small (Fig. 6F) compared to *Cymatodera* species (Fig. 12A). Additionally, the bicolored composition of the integument in *Cymatoderella*, with a testaceous to ferrugineous coloration on the head and pronotum and a piceous tone on the rest of the body (Fig. 3B–D) will serve to separate these genera. *Cymatodera bicolor* (Say) is the only species in the genus with a similar color pattern, but it has an elongate and narrow body shape (Fig. 5E), not a robust one, as observed in *Cymatoderella* (Fig. 3B–D).

**Redescription.** Size: 3–7 mm. Body: Small, relatively robust individuals. Color: Pronotum bicolored, testaceous to ferruginous in the median region and piceous on

the margins to uniformly testaceous to ferruginous; legs, antennae, thorax, elytra and abdominal segments piceous; head and mouthparts can be testaceous, ferruginous, or with an array of piceous tones; for *C. patagoniae*, visible ventrites 4-6 can be testaceous to ferruginous. Form: Small sized individuals, body short, robust, elytra subparallel to moderately expanded posteriorly.

Head: Eyes medium sized, taller than wide, bulging laterally, emarginate (Fig. 6F); sculpturing variously impressed; vestiture variable; antennal insertion located in front of emargination; clypeus emarginate medially; antennae with 11 antennomeres; sexual dimorphism slightly difficult to observe in the last abdominal segment; terminal maxillary palpi cylindrical; terminal labial palpi securiform (Fig. 3B–D).

Thorax: Pronotum narrower than elytral base; widest at middle; sides constricted subapically; more strongly constricted behind middle; disc convex; anterior depression feebly indicated; antescutelar impression absent; posterior margin conspicuously constricted transversally. Prosternum smooth, variously punctate and vested. Mesoventrite wider than long; shiny, variously punctate. Metaventrite convex, smooth, shiny, moderately clothed.

Legs: Femora swollen; tibia slender; rugose to rugulose; tibial spur formula 2-2-2, pulvillar formula 4-4-4.

Elytra: Broad; robust; gradually expanded behind middle; humeri strongly indicated; elongate; surface convex, expanded behind middle; moderately to coarsely sculptured; sculpturing arranged in regular striae; elytral declivity somewhat steep; epipleural fold complete, narrowing toward apex; pygidium concealed in dorsal view.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. First visible segment shiny; smooth; 1.5× longer than remaining segments. Ventrites 2-4 subquadrate; smooth; shiny; variously impressed and clothed; lateral margins parallel; posterior margins truncate. Fifth visible ventrite subquadrate; variously vested; lateral margins oblique; posterior margin truncate. Sixth visible ventrite subtriangular, displaying a degree of sexual dimorphism; lateral margins strongly oblique; posterior margin rounded to moderately emarginate. Fifth tergite subquadrate; posterior margin truncate. Sixth ventrite subtriangular.

**Remarks.** *Cymatoderella* was established by Barr (1962) to separate *Tillus collaris* Spinola and *T. patagoniae* Knull, two New World species, from *Tillus* (Olivier), a widely distributed genus with a concentration of species in Africa and Oceania. Later on, Rifkind (1993a) described a third species, *Cymatoderella morula. Cymatoderella collaris* is widely distributed throughout North and Central America; the species ranges from the eastern and southern United States, extending southward to Mexico and the Central American countries of Guatemala, Honduras and El Salvador. *Cymatoderella morula* and *C. patagoniae* are species with a limited distributional range. *Cymatoderella morula* inhabits regions of southern Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras, and Nicaragua (Rifkind 1993a), and *C. patagoniae* is found in southern Arizona and Guerrero, Michoacan and Sonora, Mexico.

#### Key to species of Cymatoderella Barr

1 Last abdominal segment ferruginous, remaining abdominal segments testaceous to almost piceous; elytral disc conspicuously clothed with pale, short,

	semirecumbent setae (Fig. 3D); elytra robust; Arizona, USA, Sonora, Jalisco
	and Guerrero, Mexico Cymatoderella patagoniae
_	Last abdominal segment piceous to dark testaceous, the same color as remain-
	ing segments; distribution more widespread2
2(1)	Antennomeres 2-4 subequal in length, short, cylindrical; antennomeres 5-10
	robust, moderately serrate (Fig. 9D); widely distributed, from eastern and
	southern USA south to Nicaragua Cymatoderella collaris
_	Antennomeres 2-3 subequal in length, short, cylindrical; antennomeres 4-10
	robust, moderately serrate (Fig. 9E); distribution from southern Mexico to
	Guatemala and Honduras

## Cymatoderella collaris (Spinola, 1844)

Figs 3B, 6F, 9D, 19B

Synonyms. *Tillus collaris* Spinola, 1844. Clérites I, Lec. Ann. Lyc. Nat. Hist. New York V, 1849.

## Type material not examined.

**Type locality.** l'Amérique Septentrionale. Type depository: Italy, Torino, Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali (MRSN).

**Distribution.** USA: AL, FL, GA, KY, LA, MD, MS, OH, SC, TN, TX; Mexico: Chiapas, Estado de Mexico, Jalisco, Nayarit, Nuevo Leon, San Luis Potosi, Sinaloa, Tamaulipas, Veracruz.

**Differential diagnosis.** *Cymatoderella collaris* is most similar to *C. morula*. The two species can be differentiated based on the structure of the antennae. Antennomeres 2-4 of *C. collaris* are short, cylindrical and subequal in length, and antennomeres 5-10 are elongate, robust and moderately serrate (Fig. 9D). In contrast, *Cymatoderella mor-ula* has antennomeres 2-3 short, cylindrical and subequal in length, and antennomeres 4-10 elongate, robust and moderately serrate (Fig. 9E). The geographic distribution of these species may also serve to differentiate them; *C. collaris* is widely distributed from the eastern and southern USA south to El Salvador, while *C. morula* is found in southwest Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua.

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Body short, robust, elytra gradually expanded toward apex, then abruptly narrowing behind distal fourth. Color: Pronotum uniformly testaceous to ferruginous throughout its surface to bicolored, if bicolored, ranging from testaceous to ferruginous in the median region and piceous on the margins; legs, antennae, thorax, elytra piceous; abdomen piceous to dark testaceous; head and mouthparts with various of piceous tones. Elytral disc devoid of any bands or fasciae (Fig. 3B).

Head: Including eyes wider than pronotum; eyes of moderate size, taller than wide, conspicuously bulging laterally, finely faceted, emarginate posteriorly; antennal notch located in front of emargination; frons impressed; integument shiny, punctate, punctations coarse; sparsely clothed with fine, pale, semirecumbent and semi-erect setae; antennae composed of 11 antennomeres; antennomeres 2-4 short, robust, subequal in

length; fourth antennomere about 2.5× the length of fifth antennomere; antennomeres 5-10 robust, slightly serrate, approximately the same size; last antennomere elongate, robust, obtusely rounded, slightly longer than tenth antennomere (Fig. 9D); terminal labial palpi securiform; terminal maxillary palpi cylindrical, compressed distally.

Thorax: Pronotum bisinuate, widest at middle; sides constricted subapically, more strongly constricted behind middle, slightly constricted in front of middle; surface shiny, smooth, vested with fine, long pale, semirecumbent setae intermixed with some long semierect, fine, pale setae; in some individual vestiture is more abundant on the posterolateral area of the pronotum; finely punctate; punctations small and shallow; anterior transverse depression and subbasal tumescence absent, abruptly compressed on posterior margin. Prosternum conspicuously wider than long; smooth; polished, devoid of punctation in most individuals, some specimens very feebly punctate, punctations coarse and shallow; vested with fine, pale, semi-erect setae. Mesoventrite shiny, smooth, vested with fine, pale, semi-erect setae. Metaventrite strongly convex, surface shiny to finely rugulose, inconspicuously vested with fine, pale, recumbent setae; longitudinal depression and metaventral process present. Metepisternum hidden throughout its length. Scutellum ovoid, compressed medially, clothed with pale, fine, recumbent setae to glabrous.

Elytra: Broader than pronotum, elongate; broader than long; humeri indicated, rounded; sides subparallel, gradually broadening toward distal end, broadest behind middle, then abruptly narrowing toward apex on posterior fourth; surface shiny, rugulose; apices subtriangular; inconspicuously dehiscent; elytral declivity moderately steep; surface clothed with fine, short, recumbent, pale setae interspersed with some pale, fine, long, semi-erect setae; surface strongly, coarsely punctate; sculpture consisting of coarse, deep punctations arranged in regular striae that gradually reduce in size toward elytral apex, disappearing on posterior fourth; interstices at elytral base about 3 to 4× the width of punctation; interstices shiny to moderately rugulose.

Legs: Femora shiny, smooth; punctate, posterior and middle femora swollen, anterior femora more swollen; clothed with some pale, fine, semirecumbent and semierect setae uniformly located throughout the femoral surface; tibiae slender, punctate, longitudinally rugose, vestiture consisting of pale, recumbent setae interspersed with semi-erect setae.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-4 shiny; smooth; convex; subquadrate; punctate; vested with fine, long, pale, recumbent setae; not compressed laterally; posterior margins truncate. Fifth visible ventrite subtriangular; shiny; smooth; polished; surface convex; weakly clothed with fine, long, recumbent setae; lateral margins strongly oblique, arcuate; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate to almost truncate in some individuals. Sixth visible ventrite small, rugulose; feebly convex; moderately, finely punctate; clothed with some erect and semierect, long, piceous setae; conspicuously broader than long; lateral margins strongly oblique; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate to almost truncate; posterolateral angles broadly rounded. Fifth tergite subquadrate, convex; rugulose; glabrous; slightly punctate; posterior margin truncate. Sixth tergite subtriangular; rugulose; wider than long; convex; clothed with

fine, pale, recumbent setae; integument punctate; lateral margins oblique, posterior margin truncate to rounded; posterolateral angles moderately to strongly rounded; some long, erect, pale, stout setae located along the posterior margin. Sixth tergite extending beyond apical margin of sixth visible ventrite, fully covering sixth ventrite in dorsal view.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece tapered at apex; phallic plate unarmed, denticles absent; intraspicular plate present, elongate, rounded; phallobasic apodeme short, expanded distally; phallobase subparallel; parameres free; tegmen incomplete, partially covering phallus; parameres pointed distally; endophallic struts long, as long as the length of tegmen; endophallic struts in horizontal position in relation to tegmen when in horizontal view; endophallic struts robust distally (Fig. 19B).

Sexual dimorphism: Females of *C. collaris* can be distinguished from males based on the shape of the last abdominal segment. Females have the sixth visible ventrite conspicuously long and broad, appearing as a semicircle, rather than short, subtriangular in shape, and broadly and shallowly emarginate posteriorly, as observed in males.

Material examined. USA: 5 males, 9 females: Hidalgo Co., TX, III-26-1953, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 females: Hidalgo Co., TX, III-26-1956, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, 07-IV-1961, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 3 females: Hidalgo Co., TX, IV-03-1961, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 3 females: Mobile, AL, V-20-1922, H. P. Loding; 2 males, 4 females: Starr Co., TX, III-20-1952, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Spring Hills, AL, 10-V-1918, H. P. Loding; 1 female: Gadsden Co., FL, V-8-1939, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: TX, Apple Springs, 13-V-1974, R. Reeve; 1 male: Jefferson Co., AL, Birmingham, 5-VII-1956, H. R. Steeves Jr., at light; 1 female: Ft. Mount, GA, IX-7-1937, P. W. Fatting; 2 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, 07-V-1957, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 males: Morehead, KY, 21-VI-1949, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 2 females: Great Smoky Mountains Nat. Park, TN, VI-14-1942, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 males: Hidalgo Co., TX, III-29-1953, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 6 males, 1 female: Starr Co., TX, III-28-1950, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Stone Mt., GA, VI-17-1949; P. W. Fattig; 1 male: Jefferson Co., AL, Vestavia, VII-18-1981, T. King, at light; 1 female: Starr Co., TX, III-31-1963, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 2 females: Jefferson Co., AL, Birmingham, Shades Mts., VI-15-1982, T. King, at light; 1 male: Walker Co., AL, Jasper, X-09-1978, T. King, at light; 1 female: Walker Co., AL, nr. Jasper, Devil's Ladder, 04-VII-1981, T. King, at light; 2 females: Clinch Co., GA, N of Homerville at Atkins Co. line, V-28-2004; beating in cypress bog, P. Skelley; 1 male: Liberty Co., FL, Torreya State Park, VII-17-1987, Matthews and Skelley, at light; 1 male: Dixie Co., FL, 3.5 mi N of Old Town, RT. 349, IV-27-1980, M. C. Thomas; 1 male: Alachua Co., FL, Hwy. 241 at Santa Fe River, IV-5-1989, C. W. Mills III, on bark on Carya illionensis; 2 females: Starr Co., TX, IV-5-1963, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Liberty Co., FL, Torreya State Park, V-6-1989, R. Turnbow; 2 males, 1 female: Bexar Co., TX, Leon Valley, VI-14-1971, G. H. Nelson, beating Diospytos texana. MEXICO: 2 females: Mexico, San Luis Potosi, 41 mi N of San Luis Potosi, 26-VI-1965, G. H. and D. E. Nelson; 1 male, 1 female: Mexico, San Luis Potosi, 25.7 km

W of Rio Verde, 4100', 2-VI-1987; 1 male: Chiapas, Mexico, La Sepultura, V-2-2008, A. Burke; 2 males: Veracruz, Mexico, 2 km S Jalapa, VII-1985, J. Peña; 1 male: Jalisco, Mexico, Mismaloya River, 5 km E of Hwy. 200, VI-8-1991, W. B. Warner; 1 female: Estado de Mexico, Mexico, Temascaltepec, Bejucos, VII-1993, H. E. Hinton, R. L. Usinger; 1 male, 1 female: Nayarit, 3 mi NW Santa Maria del Oro, June 27, 1963, J. Doyen. 2 males, 1 female: Nuevo Leon, Mexico, 28 km SW Linares, VIII-12-2009, A. Burke, D. Cibrian.

**Remarks.** After examination of material of *Cymatoderella collaris*, we observed that the morphology of this species is generally consistent throughout its geographical range. Certain characters, however, may vary in accordance to the collecting locality; this variation is apparent when comparing material collected in southeastern USA and the Florida peninsula with specimens collected elsewhere. Such variation is observable in the integument color of the abdomen of both sexes. Material collected in the southeastern USA and the Florida peninsula have the abdomen uniformly piceous; while those individuals collected in the mid-southern USA, Mexico and Central America have the abdomen moderately fuscous to dark testaceous. Remaining characters were constant for all individuals studied.

#### Cymatoderella morula Rifkind, 1993a

Figs 3C, 9E, 19C

**Paratypes.** Two males examined.

**Type locality.** Mexico, Oaxaca, Sierra de Miahuatlán. Type depository: California Academy of Science (CASC).

Distribution. Mexico: Oaxaca; Central America: Guatemala, Honduras.

**Differential diagnosis.** *Cymatoderella morula* is most similar to *C. collaris*. Characters to distinguish these species appear in the diagnosis section of *C. collaris*.

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Small and robust individuals, elytra gradually expanded toward apex, then abruptly narrowing behind distal fourth. Color: Pronotum uniformly testaceous to ferruginous throughout its surface to bicolored, if bicolored, can range from testaceous to ferruginous in the median region and piceous on the margins; legs, thorax and elytra piceous; abdomens dark testaceous; antennae uniformly piceous, or with scape and pedicel dark testaceous to piceous and remaining antennomeres piceous; head and mouthparts with various tones of piceous to brown tones. Elytral disc devoid of any bands or fasciae (Fig. 3C).

Head: Including eyes slightly wider than pronotum; eyes of moderate size, taller than wide, conspicuously bulging laterally, finely faceted, posteriorly emarginate; antennal notch located in front of emargination; frons bi-impressed; integument shiny, smooth, finely, sparsely punctate, punctations small, shallow; clothed with fine, pale, semirecumbent setae interspersed with some semi-erect setae; antennae composed of 11 antennomeres; antennomeres 2-3 short, robust, subequal in length; third antennomere about  $2.5 \times$  the length of fourth antennomere; antennomeres 4-10 robust,

moderately serrate, subequal in length; last antennomere elongate, robust, obtusely rounded, slightly longer than tenth antennomere (Fig. 9E).

Thorax: Pronotum bisinuate, widest at middle; sides constricted subapically, more strongly constricted behind middle, moderately constricted in front of middle; surface shiny, rugulose; vested with fine, short, pale, recumbent setae intermixed with some long and very long, erect, fine, pale setae, the latter setae located on the lateral margins of the pronotum; finely to moderately punctate; punctations small and shallow; anterior transverse depression and subbasal tumescence absent, compressed on posterior margin. Prosternum conspicuously wider than long; smooth; polished; carinate; devoid of punctation; glabrous. Mesoventrite shiny, smooth, vested with fine, pale, semi-erect setae; slightly punctate, punctations coarse and deep. Metaventrite strongly convex, surface shiny, smooth, inconspicuously vested with fine, pale, recumbent setae; longitudinal depression and metaventral process present. Metepisternum hidden throughout its length. Scutellum elongate, compressed medially, clothed with pale, fine, semirecumbent setae.

Elytra: Broader than pronotum; broader than long; humeri indicated, rounded; sides subparallel, gradually broadening toward distal end; broadest behind middle, then abruptly narrowing toward apex behind posterior third; disc flat above; surface shiny, smooth; elytral apices subtriangular; inconspicuously dehiscent; elytral declivity moderately steep; surface clothed with fine, short, pale, recumbent setae interspersed with some scattered pale, fine, long, erect setae; surface strongly, coarsely punctate; sculpturing consists of coarse, deep, punctations arranged in regular striae that gradually reduce in size toward elytral apex and completely disappear on posterior fifth; interstices at elytral base about 2× the width of punctation; interstices shiny, smooth.

Legs: Femora shiny, smooth, swollen, anterior femora conspicuously more swollen than middle and posterior femora; clothed with some pale, fine, semirecumbent and semi-erect setae; tibiae feebly rugulose, vestiture similar to that observed on femora, some specimens have tibiae more strongly vested than femora.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-4 shiny, convex, smooth, subquadrate, punctate, clothed with fine, long, pale, recumbent setae; not compressed laterally; posterior margins truncate. Fifth visible ventrite subtriangular; shiny; smooth; polished; surface moderately convex; clothed with fine, long, pale, recumbent setae; lateral margins strongly oblique, arcuate; posterior margin narrowly, shallowly emarginate. Sixth visible ventrite small, shiny, convex; finely punctate; sparsely clothed with some short, pale, fine, semi-erect setae; conspicuously broader than long; lateral margins strongly oblique, arcuate; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate; posterolateral angles broadly rounded. Fifth tergite subquadrate, convex; glabrous; punctate; posterior margin truncate. Sixth tergite subtriangular; rugose; wider than long; convex; sparsely clothed with fine, pale, recumbent setae; integument moderately, finely punctate; lateral margins oblique, posterior margin rounded; posterolateral angles strongly rounded; some long, erect, dark, stout setae located along the posterior margin and posterolateral angles. Sixth tergite extending beyond apical margin of sixth visible ventrite, fully covering sixth ventrite in dorsal view.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece conspicuously swollen at apex; phallic plate unarmed, devoid of denticles; intraspicular plate present, short and rounded; phallobasic apodeme short, expanded distally; phallobase subparallel; parameres free; tegmen incomplete, partially covering phallus; parameres pointed distally; endophallic struts long, the length of tegmen; endophallic struts slender distally (Fig. 19C).

Sexual dimorphism: Females of *C. morula* can be distinguished from males based on the shape of the last abdominal segment. Females have the sixth visible ventrite broadly rounded posteriorly, rather than subtriangular in shape and broadly, shallowly emarginate, as observed in males.

Material examined. PARATYPE: 1 male: Oaxaca, Mexico, Sierra de Miahuatlán, 5500', Highway 175 10 km S of Miahuatlán, VII-5-1989, on dry oak forest, E. Barchert, A. Evans, J. Rifkind. PARATYPE: 1 male: Honduras, vic. L. Yojoa, Montaña de Pozo Azul, 28-V-1979, E. Giesbert.

Additional material examined. 1 male: departamento de Alta Verapaz, Guatemala, 57 km N of El Rancho, on new Cobán highway, V-30-1973, 1463 m, W. Opitz; 1 female: Granada, Nicaragua, Reserva Natural Volcan Mombacho, 11°50'04"N, 85°58'48"W 1100 m, V-19-2000, m.v. light. Smith, Ocampo, Cave, Cordero.

#### Cymatoderella patagoniae (Knull, 1946)

Figs 3D, 17C–D, 19D

**Synonyms.** *Tillus patagoniae* Knull, 1946. A new species of *Tillus* from Arizona (Coleoptera: Cleridae). Ohio Journal. Sc. 46(2): 72 1951.

Paratypes. Eighteen males and 12 females examined.

**Type locality.** Arizona, Patagonia Mountains, Santa Cruz Co. Type depository: Field Museum of Natural History (FMNH).

Distribution. USA: Arizona; Mexico: Guerrero\*, Jalisco, Michoacan\*, Morelos, Sonora.

**Differential diagnosis.** *Cymatoderella patagoniae* can be differentiated from congeners based on the color of the pygidium and the elytral vestiture. *Cymatoderella patagoniae* has the pygidium testaceous to ferrugineous (Fig. 17C–D), and the elytral vestiture is pale to whitish, fine and recumbent (Fig. 3D); on the other hand, *C. collaris* and *C. morula* have the last abdominal segment brown to almost black, and the elytral disc is clothed with pale, yellowish to testaceous, semirecumbent setae interspersed with some semierect setae.

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Small and robust, elytra gradually expanded toward apex, abruptly narrowing behind the posterior fourth. Color: Head and scutellum ranging from uniformly testaceous, ferruginous, with different tones of dark testaceous, light brown, to completely piceous integument; mouthparts with various tones of piceous to brown tones; pronotum uniformly testaceous; legs, thorax and elytra piceous; abdominal segments 1-5 dark testaceous to ferrugineous, pygidium testaceous to ferrugineous; antennae uniformly piceous, Elytral disc devoid of any bands or fasciae (Fig. 3D).

Head: Including eyes wider than pronotum; eyes of moderate size, taller than wide, bulging laterally, finely faceted, emarginate posteriorly; antennal notch located in front of emargination; frons bi-impressed; integument shiny, finely, sparsely punctate, punctations small, shallow; conspicuously clothed with fine, whitish, semirecumbent setae interspersed with some erect, pale setae located around eyes; antennae with 11 antennomeres; antennomeres 2-4 short, robust, subequal in length; fourth antennomere about  $3\times$  the length of fifth antennomere; antennomeres 5-10 robust, somewhat serrate, subequal in length; last antennomere elongate, robust, obtusely rounded,  $1.5\times$  longer than tenth antennomere.

Thorax: Pronotum bisinuate, widest at middle; sides constricted subapically, more strongly constricted behind middle and constricted in front of middle; surface shiny, rugulose, profusely clothed with fine, short, pale, semirecumbent setae intermixed with some long, erect, fine, pale setae; moderately punctate; punctations wide and shallow; anterior transverse depression present, subbasal tumescence absent; compressed posteriorly. Prosternum conspicuously wider than long; smooth; polished; feebly carinate; devoid of punctation; glabrous. Mesoventrite rugulose, vested with fine, pale, semierect setae; punctations coarse and deep. Metaventrite strongly convex, surface shiny, rugulose, inconspicuously vested with fine, pale, recumbent setae; longitudinal depression and metaventral process present. Metepisternum hidden throughout its length. Scutellum elongate, clothed with pale, fine, semirecumbent setae.

Elytra: Broader than pronotum, slightly elongate, broader than long; humeri indicated, rounded; sides gradually broadening toward distal end, broadest on posterior fourth, then abruptly narrowing toward apex behind posterior fourth; disc flat above; surface shiny, smooth; elytral apices subtriangular; inconspicuously dehiscent; elytral declivity relatively gradual; surface conspicuously vested with fine, short, whitish, recumbent setae interspersed with some whitish, fine, long, erect setae; surface punctate, punctations arranged in regular striae; sculpturing consists of moderately coarse, shallow punctations arranged in regular striae that gradually reduce in size and depth toward elytral apex and completely disappear on posterior sixth; interstices at elytral base about 2.5× the width of punctation; interstices shiny, rugulose.

Legs: Femora shiny, rugulose, feebly swollen, clothed with some whitish, fine, semirecumbent and semi-erect setae; tibiae longitudinally rugulose, vestiture similar to but more abundant than femora.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-4 shiny, smooth, polished, convex, subquadrate, slightly punctate, clothed with fine, long, yellowish pale, recumbent setae; not compressed laterally; posterior margins truncate. Fifth visible ventrite subtriangular; shiny; smooth; polished; surface convex; vested with fine, long, pale, recumbent setae; lateral margins strongly oblique, arcuate; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate. Sixth visible ventrite small, moderately to strongly rugulose; surface flat, finely punctate; clothed with short, pale, fine, semi-erect setae intermingled with some long, pale, erect setae; conspicuously broader than long; lateral margins strongly oblique, arcuate; posterior margin broadly, somewhat deeply emarginate; posterolateral angles broadly rounded (Fig. 17D). Fifth tergite subquadrate, convex; glabrous; punctate; posterior margin truncate. Sixth tergite subquadrate; wider than long; convex; clothed with fine, pale, recumbent setae; surface finely punctate; lateral margins oblique, posterior margin truncate to semicircularly emarginate, posterolateral angles rounded; some long, erect, dark, stout setae located along the posterolateral margins (Fig. 17C). Sixth tergite extending beyond apical margin of sixth visible ventrite, fully covering sixth ventrite in dorsal view.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece tapered at apex; phallic plate unarmed, devoid of denticles; intraspicular plate present, elongate; phallobasic apodeme short, expanded distally; phallobase subparallel; parameres free; tegmen incomplete, partially covering phallus; parameres pointed distally; endophallic struts long, slightly longer the length of tegmen; endophallic struts in horizontal position in relation to tegmen when in horizontal view; endophallic struts robust distally (Fig. 19D).

Sexual dimorphism: Females have the sixth visible abdominal segment broadly rounded posteriorly, rather than broadly, shallowly emarginate, as observed in males.

Material examined. PARATYPES: 18 males, 12 females: Patagonia Mountains, AZ, VII-2-3, D. J. and J. N. Knull.

Additional material examined. USA: 1 male, 1 female: Peloncillos Mountains, AZ, 33 mi E of Douglas, VII-17-1973, S. McCleve. MEXICO: 2 males, 3 female: Sonora, Mexico, Highways 15, 12 mi N of Hermosillo, 14-VIII-1965, G. H. Nelson, on *Olneya tesota* Gray; 1 male: Jalisco, Mexico, 22 km SW Llano Grande, 270 m, VI-28-1995, R. L. Westcott; 1 specimen: Michoacán, 10.6 mi S Uruapan, August 8, 1978, Plitt and Schaffner; 1 specimen: Guerrero, 10-12 km E Xochipala, 795–885 m, N17.48 W98.24-25, June 30, 1992, C. L. Bellamy.

**Remarks.** Rifkind (1993a) examined material identified by him as *C. patagoniae* that was collected in the western portion of the Mexican state of Jalisco. We compared one of those specimens with the extensive type series Knull (1946) designated as *C. patagoniae* and this specimen matches Klug's original description. Rifkind (*pers. comm.*) also mentioned that material of *C. patagoniae* has been collected from the Mexican states of Guerrero and Michoacan. Finally, Toledo et al. (2014) reported the existence of this species in the state of Morelos. Consequently, the geographic range of this species is extended to central Mexico.

#### Lecontella Wolcott & Chapin, 1918

**Type species.** *Cymatodera (Lecontella) cancellata* LeConte, 1854, original designation. **Distribution.** Shown in Fig. 21I.

**Differential diagnosis.** *Lecontella* resembles various members of *Cymatodera*, but it can be differentiated from species of this genus if the elytral punctations are coarse, deep, and extending to the elytral declivity (Figs 3E–F, 4A, 7G, 12 C, E–F), and the antennae are moderately serrate with antennomeres 2-10 feebly to conspicuously compacted (Figs 9F, 10A–B). Species of *Cymatodera*, on the other hand, have the elytral

disc moderately punctate, the striae almost never reach the elytral apex (Figs 4F, 5E, 13C–D), the antennal shape ranges from filiform to variously serrate, and antennomeres 2-10 are not compacted (Figs 10G–H).

**Redescription.** Size: 8–28 mm. Color: Body uniformly fuscous to testaceous except abdomen, slightly lighter than rest of the body, integument can range from brown-testaceous to almost ferrugineous in some individuals. Elytral disc with fasciae or maculae absent. Body: Winged species, body elongate, somewhat robust.

Head: Including eye slightly wider than pronotum; integument coarsely punctate, punctations vary from narrow to wide; eyes large, coarsely faceted, feebly emarginate anteriorly conspicuously bulging laterally; antennae moderately to strongly serrate, consisting of 11 antennomeres; antennomeres 2-10 variously compacted (Figs 9F, 10A–B); frons bi-impressed or not; terminal labial palpi securiform; terminal maxillary palpi cylindrical, compressed laterally.

Thorax: Pronotum deeply punctate, punctation may range from narrow to conspicuously wide (Fig. 12E–F); pronotum widest at middle, sides more constricted behind middle. Mesepisternum fully covered by elytron in lateral view (Fig. 12C). Prosternum rugose to smooth; slightly punctate, punctation coarse. Mesoventrite wider than long; smooth; feebly punctate, punctations coarse. Metaventrite wider than long; surface conspicuously punctate; punctation moderately wide. Metaventral process compressed anteriorly. Metepisternum hidden by elytra throughout its length in lateral view.

Elytra: Elongate, subparallel, slightly broader on posterior third; surface coarsely punctate (Fig. 7G), punctations arranged in regular striae, punctations extending to apex; scutellum ovoid, compressed; vested; epipleural fold complete, narrowing toward apex.

Legs: Femora moderately to coarsely rugose; rather swollen. Tibiae slender rugulose to rugose; pulvillar formula 4-4-4; two tarsal denticles, tarsal denticles trigonal in shape; feebly to strongly vested.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-4 not impressed laterally; pygidium of males feebly differentiated form that of females.

Aedeagus: Sclerotized; length of aedeagus shorter than the length of abdomen; tegmen triangular; phallic plate devoid of denticles; phallobasic apodeme short, as long as or longer than phallus; endophallic struts enlarged, swollen distally.

**Remarks.** Wolcott and Chapin (1918) established the genus *Lecontella*, designating *Lecontella* (*Cymatodera*) cancellata (LeConte) as the type species; subsequently, *L.* cancellata was synonymized by Ekis (1975) with *L. brunnea* (Spinola). The genus is currently composed of two species: *Lecontella brunnea* (Spinola), a species originally described as *Cymatodera longicornis* var. *brunnea* by Melsheimer (1846), later on transferred to *Lecontella* by Wolcott and Chapin (1918) and the current type species for the genus, and *L. gnara* Wolcott, 1927. Based on an extensive examination of material identified as *Cymatodera striatopunctata* Chevrolat, a third species is designated to *Lecontella* in this revision. This change is based on the close similarities on elytral punctations (Fig. 4A), antennae (Fig. 10B), and aedeagus (Fig. 20A) of *C. cancellata* with *L. brunnea* (Figs 3E, 9F, 19E) and *L. gnara* (Figs 3F, 10A, 19F). Mawdsley (2002) has indicated that the larvae of *L. brunnea* can be parasites in nests of solitary bees and wasps. Additionally, immature stages of *L. brunnea* were observed preying on larvae of wood-boring species of the Cerambycidae and Buprestidae families. Adults of *Lecontella* species are commonly attracted to lights.

## Key to species of Lecontella Wolcott and Chapin

1 Punctations on pronotal disc coarse, deep and wide (Fig. 12F) ..... .....Lecontella gnara Punctations on pronotal disc small, fine and shallow (Fig. 12E)......2 2(1)Male antennomeres 2-10 moderately compacted and robust, last antennomere of males cylindrical, elongate, flattened apically, at least 4-5× the length of tenth antennomere (Fig. 9F); antennae as long as combined length of head and pronotum; length of last antennomere of female 2-3× shorter than the length of last antennomere of male ......Lecontella brunnea Male antennomeres 2-10 conspicuously compacted and robust, last antennomere of males cylindrical, robust, moderately elongate, not flattened apically, at least 3-4× the length of tenth antennomere (Fig. 10B); antennae shorter than combined length of head and pronotum; the length of last antennomere of female 2× shorter than the length of last antennomere of male ..... ...... Lecontella striatopunctata

# Lecontella brunnea (Spinola, 1844)

Figs 3E, 9F, 12E, 19E

**Synonyms.** *Cymatodera longicornis* var. *brunnea* (Melsheimer, 1846) nec Spinola 1844, Proc. Acad. Philad., II-12, 1844-45 (1846) p. 306 (*Cymatodera*), synonymized by Le-Conte (1854), and transferred to *Lecontella* by Wolcott and Dybas (1943); *Cymatodera cancellata* LeConte, 1854, Proc. Acad. Philad. VII, 1854, p. 81 (*Cymatodera*), synonymized by Wolcott (1921).

## Type material not examined.

**Type locality.** Brownsville, Texas. Type depository: Italy, Torino, Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali (SCUT).

**Distribution.** USA: AR, FL, GA, IA, IN, KS, ME, MI, MO, NC, NJ, OH, OK, PA, TX, VA; Mexico: Baja California, Jalisco, Michoacan, Morelos, Nayarit, Nuevo Leon, Oaxaca, Sinaloa, Sonora, Tamaulipas.

**Differential diagnosis.** *Lecontella brunnea* is most similar to *L. gnara.* The two species are partially sympatric but can be differentiated based on the structure of the pronotal punctations and the antennae. The pronotal punctations on *L. brunnea* are conspicuously numerous and small (Fig. 12E), while in *L. gnara* these punctations are scarce, coarse, deep and broad (Fig. 12F). In addition, antennomeres 3-5 of *L. brunnea* 

are somewhat slender, moderately compacted and serrate, serration increasing toward the distal end (Fig. 9F); on the other hand, specimens of *L. gnara* have the antennomeres 3-5 somewhat robust, compacted, and feebly serrate (Fig. 10A).

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Medium-sized to large, slightly robust. Color: Head, pronotum, thorax, scutellum, legs and antennae light brown to almost black; elytra light brown to brunneous; mouthparts fuscous, posterior half of mandibles piceous; abdominal segments light testaceous to brown; elytral disc devoid of any bands or fasciae (Fig. 3E).

Head: Including eyes wider than pronotum; eyes large, taller than wide, bulging laterally, coarsely faceted, emarginate posteriorly; antennal notch located in front of emargination; frons bi-impressed; integument coarsely, conspicuously, deeply punctate; clothed with fine, whitish, semirecumbent setae interspersed with some erect, pale setae; antennomeres robust; antennae consisting of 11 antennomeres; antennomeres 2-10 about same length, gradually increasing in width toward distal end; last antennomere of males sexually dimorphic, conspicuously elongate, robust, parallel, cylindrical, posterior portion rounded 4-6× longer than length of tenth antennomere.

Thorax: Pronotum bisinuate, widest at middle, moderately short in length; sides constricted subapically, tapered, widest in the middle; surface rugulose, conspicuously punctate, punctations small and deep (Fig. 12E), clothed with fine, short, pale, recumbent setae intermixed with some long, erect, fine, pale setae, long setae more abundant on lateral area of pronotum; anterior transverse depression present, subbasal tumescence absent; posterior margin of pronotum compressed. Prosternum conspicuously wider than long; smooth; polished; very feebly punctate to absent; surface vested to glabrous. Mesoventrite with surface rugulose, vested with fine, pale, semi-erect setae, coarsely, conspicuously punctate, punctations wide and deep. Metaventrite surface rugulose, convex; numerously, coarsely punctate; vested with fine, pale, recumbent setae; longitudinal depression and metaventral process present. Scutellum elongate, clothed with pale, fine, semirecumbent setae, compressed medially.

Elytra: Broader than pronotum; elongate; humeri indicated, rounded; sides inconspicuously broadening toward distal end, broadest on posterior third, then abruptly narrowing toward apex at posterior fourth; disc flat above; surface rugose to rugulose; elytral apices subtriangular; inconspicuously dehiscent; elytral declivity moderately steep; surface conspicuously vested with fine, short, whitish, recumbent setae sporadically interspersed with some whitish, fine, long, erect setae; conspicuously, coarsely punctate, punctations arranged in regular striae; sculpturing consisting of coarse, deep, wide punctations arranged in regular striae of the same size through the length of the striae, punctation; interstices rugulose. Epipleural fold gradually narrowing toward apex, last sixth moderately crenulate.

Legs: Femora rugose; feebly swollen; clothed with some whitish, fine, semirecumbent and semi-erect setae; integument conspicuously punctate, punctations small and shallow. Tibiae rugulose; punctate; punctations shallow and small; vestiture consisting of stiff recumbent and semirecumbent setae.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-4 shiny, smooth, polished, convex, subquadrate, punctate, clothed with fine, long, yellowish pale, recumbent setae; not compressed laterally; posterior margins truncate. Posterior margin of first visible ventrite conspicuously elevated with a transverse carina originating next to posterolateral angles producing a broad, deep, arcuate emargination. Fifth visible ventrite subtriangular; shiny; surface rugulose, convex, punctate, punctations shallow and moderately small; vested with fine, short pale, recumbent setae; lateral margins strongly oblique, arcuate; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate. Sixth visible ventrite small, subtriangular in shape; feebly to strongly rugulose; surface convex, finely punctate; clothed with short, pale, fine, semierect setae; broader than long; lateral margins strongly oblique, arcuate; posterior margin short, broadly, deeply, V-shaped emarginate. Fifth tergite subtriangular, surface convex, shiny, conspicuously rugulose; punctate; posterior margin truncate. Sixth tergite subtriangular; rugose; longer than wide; surface convex; clothed with fine, pale, recumbent setae; surface finely punctate; lateral margins strongly oblique, posterior margin small, nearly acuminate, inconspicuously truncate. Sixth tergite slightly extending beyond apical margin of sixth visible ventrite, fully covering sixth ventrite in dorsal view.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece conspicuously swollen at apex; phallic plate unarmed, devoid of denticles; intraspicular plate present, elongate; phallobasic apodeme long, feebly expanded distally; phallobase subparallel; parameres free; tegmen complete, fully covering phallus; parameres pointed distally; endophallic struts long, slender distally (Fig. 19E).

Sexual dimorphism: Females of *L. brunnea* can be differentiated from males based on differences on the last abdominal segment. In females the eleventh antennomere is broadly rounded, while in males this antennomere is somewhat triangular in shape, with the lateral margins moderately to strongly oblique, and the posterior margin short and V-shaped emarginate. In addition, females have the eleventh antennomere short, slightly robust, rounded, and longer than the tenth antennomere, while males have the last antennomere cylindrical, not compressed medially and conspicuously longer than tenth antennomere.

**Material examined.** USA: 12 males, 16 females: San Bernardino Co., CA, Joshua Tree Nat. Park, 12-V to 25-VIII-2010, Black light, E. Sadler; 2 females: New Braunfels, TX, VI7, H. Mittendorf; 1 male: Bethel, TX, [no collecting date]; 1 female: S. Pines, NC, VI-29-1919, A. H. Manee; 1 female: Harrisburg, PA, VII-3-1936, J. N. Knull; 2 females: Rockville, PA, V-25-1919, J. L. Knull; 1 female: Starr Co., TX, V-25-1951, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Mont Alto, Pennsylvania, 1-VII-1931, A. Champlain; 1 female: Uvalde Co., TX VIII-4-1934, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 males: Brownsville, TX, V-11-1934, J. N. Knull; 1 female: Archbold Biol. Sta., Highlands Co. FL, IX-11-1958, S. W. Frost; 1 female: Yuma, AZ, [no collecting date], W. Lipe; 1 female: Benton Co., AR, VII-5-1942, M. W. Sanderson; 1 male, 2 females: Hidalgo Co., TX, VI-8-1958, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Alpine, TX, VIII-6 (no collecting date), D. Larsen; 1 female: El Paso, TX, VI-8-1914; F. Larsen; 1 female: Texas [no data available]; 1 male, 1 female: Fedor, TX, [no collecting data],

J. D. Sherman; 1 female: TX, 1918, C. V. Riley; 1 female: TX, [no collecting date], G. Wells; 2 males: TX, 1939 [no collecting date], New Hampshire, J. D. Sherman; 1 male: Lee Co., TX, [no collection date]; 1 female: Cameron Co., TX, Sabal Palm Groove Audubon Sanctuary, VI-2-6-1986, R. M. Brattain; 1 female: Warren Co., IN, VI-1970 [no collector data]; 1 male: Brooks Co., TX, 12 m, W of Rachal, V-8-1986, N. M. Downie; 1 male: Comal Co., TX, Bulverde, mv + bl, VI-1-1998, R. Turnbow; 2 females: Kinney Co., TX, 7 mi NE Brackettville, mv + bl, VI-23-2000, R. Turnbow; 1 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, Santa Ana Ref., VI-10-1975, J. E. Wappes; 1 female: Cameron Co., TX, Near Brownsville, VI-28-1989; R. L. Heitman; 1 male, 2 females: Jackson Co., MO, Raytown, VII-4-1978, G. H. Nelson; 1 female: Jackson Co., MO, Blue Springs, at UV light, G. H. Nelson; 1 male: Starr Co., TX, Falcon Heights, at lite, VI-12-1975, H. Turnbow; 1 female: Grantsburg, IN, at black light, VII-4-1964, D. Eckert; 2 males: Monroe Co., FL, Flamingo, Everglades National Park, VII-8-1977 [no collector data]; 1 female: Aransas Co., TX, Goose Island State Park, North of Aransas Pass, VI-14-1969, R. L. Heitzman; 1 female: Highlands Co., FL, Arch Biol. Sta., IX-15-1978, L. L. Lampert, Jr; 1 male: Cameron Co., TX, Brownsville, V-22-1967, W. H. Tyson: 1 female: Columbia, MO, VI-27-1966, S. Poe; 2 males: Monroe Co., FL, Big Pine Key, 19-VI-1975, J. B. Heppner; 1 female: Lancaster Co., NE, VII-19-1984, L K. Rieske; 1 male: Comanche Co., OK, Fort Sill, West Range Near Strip 15, VII-19-2006, B. Kondratieff and W. Cranshaw; 1 male, 2 females: Comanche Co., OK, Fort Sill, Quanah Range, near twin gates, VIII-2-2006, B. Kondratieff, M. Camper and J. Owens; 1 male, 2 females: Comanche Co., OK, Fort Sill, Quanah Range, Quanah Cr., IX-16-2006; 1 male: Comanche Co., OK, Fort Sill, East Range, Nat. Res. Building, VIII-2-2006, B. Kondratieff, M. Camper and J. Owens; 1 male, 8 females: Starr Co., TX, Round Mountain, [no collecting date], Riley; 1 female: Gonzalez Co., TX, Seguin, VII-16-18-1984, K. W. Vick, bl trap; 1 female: TX, Hidalgo Co., Bentsen-Rio Grande State park, VII-1-1961, R. H. Arnett Jr and E. Van Tassell; 1 female: Pima Co., AZ, Sonoran desert Mus., IX-2-1975, R. Turnbow; 2 males: Jeff Davis Co., TX, Davies Mt., St. Park, VII-18-21-1973, F. T. Hovore; 1 female: Johnson Co., TX, Cleburne, St. Park, 7-VII-1971, G. H. Nelson and Family; 2 females: Bexar Co., TX, Leon Valley, IV-4-1971, G. H. Nelson, on Prosopis chilensis; 2 males, 2 females: FL, Myakka River State Park, VII-25-2000, funnel trap; Ford Co., TX, Highway 6 at Wichita River, VIII-3-6-1996, S. P. Holmes; 1 male, 1 female: Comal Co., TX, Bulverde, VI-21-26-1993, J. E. Wappes; 1 male: Hidalgo Co., TX, Anzulduas Park, Hg light, V-27-1986, Morris and Morris; 2 females: Hidalgo Co., TX, Bentsen- Rio Grande State Park, VIII-10-1996, D. J. Heffern; MEXICO: 1 female: Apatzingan [Michoacan], Mexico, VIII-5-1942, H. Hoogstraag; 2 males, 1 female: Jalisco, Mexico, 14 km N Guadalajara, Ruta 54, Posada San Isidro, VI-23, R. Miller and L. Stange; 1 male: Nayarit, Mexico, Rio Santiago, Las Andujas, VII-11-13-1991, E. Barrera; 2 males, 1 female: Oaxaca, Mexico, Dominguillo, 760 msnm, N 17 38 907 O 96 54 703, VIII-20-1998, S. Zaragoza.

#### Lecontella gnara Wolcott, 1927

Figs 3F, 7G, 10A, 12C, F, 19F

**Synonyms.** *Cymatodera cilindricollis* Spinola, 1844, nec. Chevrolat 1833, no. 11 (*Cymatodera*). "Mexique" Synonymized by Ekis (1975).

Paratypes. Two females examined.

**Type locality.** Sabinas Canyon, Tucson, Arizona. Type depository: Field Museum of Natural History (FMNH).

**Distribution.** USA: AZ, CA, NM, NV, TX, UT; Mexico: Baja California, Sonora. **Differential diagnosis.** *Lecontella gnara* is most closely related to *L. brunnea*.

Characters to distinguish these species are given in the diagnosis section of *L. brunnea*.

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Medium-sized to large, somewhat robust. Color: Head, pronotum, thorax, scutellum, legs, antennae and elytra light testaceous to dark brown; mouthparts fuscous, last fourth of mandibles piceous to black; abdominal segments testaceous to piceous; elytral disc devoid of any bands or fasciae (Fig. 3F).

Head: Including eyes wider than pronotum; eyes large, taller than wide, bulging laterally, coarsely faceted, emarginate posteriorly; antennal notch located in front of emargination; frons bi-impressed; integument coarsely, conspicuously, deeply punctate; clothed with fine, pale, recumbent setae interspersed with some erect, pale setae; antennae with 11 antennomeres; antennomeres 2-10 moderately robust, about the same length, gradually increasing in width toward distal end; antennomeres 1-4 cy-lindrical; serration in antennomeres 5-10 gradually increasing toward distal end; last antennomere of males sexually dimorphic; conspicuously elongate, robust, parallel, cylindrical, 4-6× longer than length of tenth antennomere (Fig. 10A).

Thorax: Pronotum bisinuate, widest at middle, somewhat short in length; sides constricted subapically, more strongly constricted behind middle and feebly constricted in front of middle; surface conspicuously punctate; elytral disc with punctations coarse, deep interspersed with a smooth disc (Fig. 12F); clothed with fine, short, pale, recumbent setae intermingled with some long, erect, fine, pale setae, long setae more abundant on anterior and lateral area of pronotum; anterior transverse depression present; subbasal tumescence absent; posterior margin of pronotum compressed. Prosternum conspicuously wider than long; moderately to strongly punctate, punctation fine, deep; surface vested to glabrous. Mesoventrite surface rugulose, scarcely vested with fine, pale, semi-erect setae; coarsely top very coarsely punctate; punctations wide, deep. Metaventrite surface smooth to rugulose, convex; rather punctate; punctations coarse, shallow to deep; vested with fine, pale, recumbent setae; longitudinal depression and metaventral process present. Scutellum elongate, clothed with pale, fine, semirecumbent setae, compressed medially.

Elytra: Broader than pronotum; elongate; humeri indicated, rounded; sides inconspicuously broadening toward distal end, broadest on posterior third, then abruptly narrowing toward apex at posterior fourth; disc flat above; surface rugose to rugulose at interstices; elytral apices subtriangular; inconspicuously dehiscent; elytral declivity moderately steep; surface vested with fine, short, pale, recumbent setae interspersed with some pale, fine, long, erect setae; conspicuously, coarsely punctate, punctations consisting of coarse, deep, wide punctations arranged in regular striae of the same size that decrease in size at elytral declivity, punctation reach the elytral apex (Fig. 7G); interstices at elytral base as wide as the width of punctation; interstices smooth. Epipleural fold gradually narrowing toward apex, last sixth moderately crenulate.

Legs: Femora rugulose; feebly swollen posteriorly; clothed with some whitish, fine, semirecumbent and semi-erect setae; surface conspicuously punctate; punctations small and shallow. Tibiae rugulose; punctations shallow and small; vestiture consisting of short, recumbent and semirecumbent setae.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. First ventrite coarsely rugose to rugulose. Ventrites 2-4 rugulose; convex; subquadrate; clothed with fine, long, yellowish pale, recumbent setae; not compressed laterally; posterior margins truncate. Posterior margin of first and second visible ventrites elevated with a transverse carina originating next to posterolateral angles, producing a broad, elevated arcuate emargination. Fifth visible ventrite subtriangular; shiny; surface rugulose, convex; punctations shallow, small; vested with fine, pale, recumbent setae; lateral margins oblique, feebly arcuate; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate. Sixth visible ventrite small, subtriangular in shape; rugulose to rugose; surface convex, moderately, finely punctate; clothed with short, pale, fine, recumbent setae; broader than long; lateral margins oblique, arcuate; posterior margin short, broadly, shallowly, emarginate. Fifth tergite subquadrate, surface convex, shiny, finely rugulose; punctate; posterior margin truncate. Sixth tergite subquadrate; rugulose to rugose; wider than long; surface convex; clothed with fine, pale, recumbent setae; surface punctate; lateral margins oblique; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate. Sixth tergite extending beyond apical margin of sixth visible ventrite, covering sixth ventrite in dorsal view.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece swollen at apex; phallic plate unarmed; intraspicular plate present, elongate; phallobasic apodeme long, slightly expanded distally; phallobase subparallel; parameres free; tegmen complete, completely covering phallus; parameres pointed distally; endophallic struts long, slender distally (Fig. 19F).

Sexual dimorphism: Females of *L. gnara* can be differentiated from males based on the shape of the last abdominal segment. The sixth visible segment in females is broadly rounded, while males have this segment somewhat subquadrate with the posterior margin broadly, very shallowly emarginate. In addition, females of *L. gnara* have the eleventh antennomere short, somewhat robust and longer than the tenth antennomere; males, on the other side, have the last antennomere cylindrical, not compressed medially and conspicuously longer than the tenth antennomere.

Material examined. PARATYPE: 1 female: Sabino Canyon, Tucson, Arizona, 15-VII-1915, L. Liebeck; PARATYPE: 1 female: Copper Basin, near Prescott, Arizona, 9-IX-1907, J. A. Krusche.

Additional material examined. 1 female: Arnett Creek, AZ, S. W. Superior, VIII-13-1972, L. J. Bayer; 1 male: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VII-20-1953, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 males: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VII-22-1957, D. J. and J. N. Knull;

1 male: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VII-17-1957, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VIII-8-1952, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VIII-26, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 3 females: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VII-9-1959, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VII-14-1957, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 males, 1 female: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VII-15-1961, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 3 females: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VII-22-1961, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 3 females: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VIII-28-1962, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 males, 1 female: Tucson, AZ, VII-29, J. N. Knull; 2 males: Tucson, AZ, VIII-10, J. N. Knull; 2 females: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VII-11, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VIII-12-1952, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 male, 3 females: Tucson, AZ, VIII-27, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 females: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VII-27-1953, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Chisos Mountains, TX, Oak Spring, VIII-15-1962, C. A. Triplehorn; 2 females: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VIII-2-1952, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VIII-28, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Tucson, AZ, VIII-13; J. N. Knull; 1 female: Tucson, AZ, VIII-27, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Tucson, AZ, VII-11, J. N. Knull; 2 males: Tucson, AZ, VII-14, J. N. Knull; 2 males: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VIII-21-1962, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Tumacacori Mountains, AZ, VIII-2-1962; D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 females: Sabino Canyon, AZ, VIII-15-1945, Tucker; 1 female: Tucson, AZ, VIII-6, J. N. Knull; 1 male: Wickenburg, AZ, VII-25, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Tucson, AZ, VIII-6-1913, J. N. Knull; 1 female: Tucson, AZ, 26-VII-1920, J. N. Knull; 2 females: Huachuca Mountains, AZ, 25-VII, J. N. Knull; 3 female: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, IX-4-1962, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 2 females: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VII-30-1959, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 females: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VIII-7-1959, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VII-10-1961, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 4 males, 2 females: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VIII-10-1961, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VII-18-1961, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, IX-11-1962, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 females: Sabino Canyon, AZ, VIII-7-1962, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 2 females: Chiricahua Mountains, AZ, VIII-14-1962, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Tucson, AZ, VII-1929, J. N. Knull, 1 female: Tucson, AZ, VIII-1910, J. N. Knull; 1 female: Tucson, AZ, VIII-1927, J. N. Knull; 1 male: Pecos, TX, 15-VIII-1962, N. M. Downie; 1 female: Globe, AZ, 1-VII-1933, F. H. Parker; 2 males: Santa Cruz Co., AZ, Yanks Spring, 4 m SE Ruby, Pajarito Mountains, 4,000 ft, IX-5-1950, T. Cohn, P. Boone and M. Cazier; 1 male: Pima Co., AZ, El Mirador Ranch, 4 mi NW Sasabe, Baboquivari Mts., 3,900 ft, IX-3-1950, T. Cohn, P. Boone and M. Cazier; 2 females: Pima Co., AZ, Sabino Canyon, Santa Catalina Mts., 5,000 ft, VIII-6-1948, G. E. Ball; 1 male: Pima Co., AZ, 15 mi E Tucson, 2600 ft, VIII-18-1950, T. Cohn, P. Boone and M. Cazier; 1 male, 1 female: Pima Co., AZ, Madrona Canyon, Ranger Station, Rincon Mts, VIII-24-1952, 3,300 ft, G. M. Bradt; 3 males: Pima Co., AZ, Continental, VII-29-1948, G. E. Ball; 2 females: Patagonia, AZ, VII-6-1936, M. Cazier; 2 males: Hidalgo Co., NM, 18 mi N Rodeo, VII-7-1956; 1 male: Pima Co., AZ, Tucson, VII-1953, G. M. Bradt; 1 female: Patagonia, AZ,

VII-6-1936, M. Cazier; 1 female: Tucson, AZ, VIII-26-1949, 2,700, G. M. Bradt; 1 female: Globe, AZ, VIII-28-1952, F. H. Parker; 1 female: Huachuca Mountains, AZ, 5,400, on palm, Chass; 1 male: Gila Bend, AZ, [no collecting date and collector data]; 2 females: Baboquivari Mountains, AZ, VII-23-1949; F. H. Parker; 1 male, 1 female: Coyote Mountains, AZ, VII-4-VIII-1916, 31°59'N 111°29'W, 3,500, [no collector data]; 1 female: Patagonia mountains, AZ, VIII-20-1949, F. H. Parker; 1 female: Huachuca Mountains, AZ, VIII-15-1949, F. H. Parker; 1 female: Pima Co., AZ, Lowell Ranger Station, VI-20-VII-1916; 1 female: Globe, AZ, VIII-26-1935, C. Parker; 1 female: Santa Cruz Co., AZ, Pajarito Mts., Pena Blanca, Canyon, VII-27-1978, 1191 m, at light, S. McCleve; 1 male, 1 female : Cochise Co., AZ, Texas Canyon, 5,300', black lite, VIII-12-1974, S. McCleve; 1 female: Cochise Co., AZ, San Bernardino Ranch, VIII-14-1976, S. McCleve; 2 female: Cochise Co., AZ, Leslie Canyon, VIII-17-1978, S. McCleve; 1 male: Cochise Co., AZ, Texas Canyon, 5300', black lite, VIII-12-1974; 1 female: Graham Co., AZ, Aravaipa Canyon, Turkey Creek, VIII-11-1998, MV and blacklight, F. W. Skillman Jr; 1 male, 1 female: Tortilla Mountains, AZ, 12 mi N of Tucson, Pima Co., VII-16-1966; 1 female: Pima Co., AZ, Collsal Cave Park, VIII-25-1970, K. Stephan; 1 female: Cochise Co., AZ, South Western Res. Sta., VII-6-1980, UV light, L. L. Lampert Jr; 2 males: Cochise Co., AZ, Cottonwood Canyon, mercury vapor + black light, VII-16-2000, R. Turnbow; 1 male, 1 female: La Paz Co., AZ, 12-VI-1996, Cibola NWR, D. Anderson. MEXICO: 1 male: Sonora, Mexico, Tastiota, VII-18-1952, C. and P. Vaurie; 1 male: Durango, Mexico, Rodeo, San Juan del Rio, 4,700 ft, VII-29-1947; 2 females: Sonora, Mexico, Obregon, VII-29-1952, C. P. Vaurie; 1 male, 1 female: Sonora, Mexico, Minas Nuevas, 7-VIII-1952, C. and P. Vaurie.

# Lecontella striatopunctata (Chevrolat, 1876), comb. n.

Figs 4A, 10B

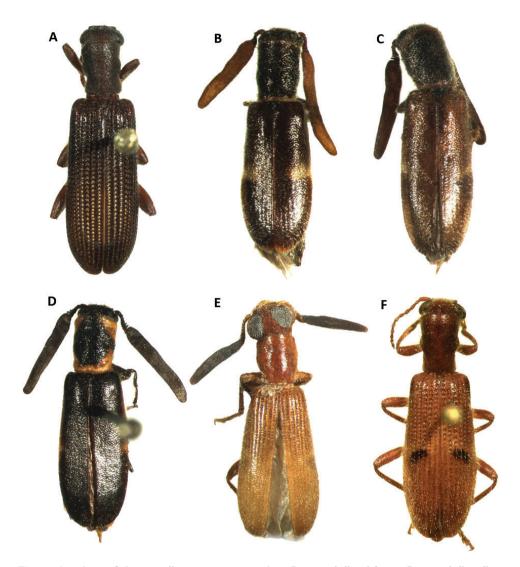
**Synonyms.** *Cymatodera striatopunctata* Chevrolat, 1876, Mémoire sur la famille des Clérites. Buquet, Paris, 51 p.

## Type material not examined.

**Type locality.** "Mexique". Type depository: Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris (MNHN).

**Distribution.** Mexico: Jalisco, Morelos, Nayarit, Oaxaca; Central America: Guatemala.

**Differential diagnosis.** *Lecontella striatopunctata* is most similar to *L. brunnea.* The two species are parapatric in distribution and can be misidentified as each other; however, males of *L. striatopunctata* have the antennomeres 2-10 conspicuously compacted and robust, and the eleventh antennomere is 3-4× the length of tenth antennomere (Fig. 10B). Males of *L. brunnea* have the antennae compacted, antennomeres 3-10 gradually increasing in width toward the distal end, and the eleventh antennomere is 4-5× the length of the tenth antennomere (Fig. 9F). Males and females of these species can also be differentiated based on the shape of the epipleural fold. *Lecontella* 



**Figure 4.** Habitus of: **A** *Lecontella striatopunctata* comb. n. **B** *Monophylla californica* **C** *Monophylla pallipes* **D** *Monophylla terminata* **E** *Teloclerus compresicornis* **F** *Cymatodera bogcioides.* 

*striatopunctata* has the posterior portion of the epipleural fold smooth, while *L. brunnea* has the same portion of the epipleural fold moderately crenulate.

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Small to large individuals, moderately robust. Color: Head, pronotum, thorax, scutellum, legs, antennae and elytra light testaceous to dark brown; mouthparts fuscous, last fourth of mandibles piceous to black; abdominal segments testaceous to piceous; elytral disc devoid of any bands or fasciae (Fig. 4A).

Head: Including eyes wider than pronotum; eyes large, taller than wide, bulging laterally, coarsely faceted, emarginate posteriorly; antennal notch located in front of emargination; frons bi-impressed; integument coarsely, conspicuously, shallowly punc-

tate; clothed with fine, pale, recumbent setae intermixed with some erect, pale setae; antennae consisting of 11 antennomeres; second antennomere moderately robust, slightly shorter than third antennomere; antennomeres 3-10 serrate, conspicuously robust and compacted, about the same length; last antennomere of males sexually dimorphic, conspicuously elongate, somewhat robust, parallel, cylindrical, posterior portion rounded 4-5× longer than length of tenth antennomere.

Thorax: Pronotum bisinuate, widest at middle, slightly short in length; sides constricted subapically, more strongly constricted behind middle and feebly constricted in front of middle; surface conspicuously punctate, elytral disc with punctations small, shallow; clothed with fine, short, pale, recumbent setae interspersed with some long, semierect, fine, pale setae; long setae more abundant on anterior and lateral area of pronotum; anterior transverse depression present; subbasal tumescence absent; posterior margin of pronotum feebly compressed. Prosternum conspicuously wider than long; moderately to strongly punctate, punctation fine, deep; surface vested to glabrous. Mesoventrite surface smooth, vested with fine, pale, semi-erect setae; moderately to coarsely punctate, punctations wide, deep. Metaventrite surface smooth to finely rugulose, convex; numerously, rather punctate, punctations coarse, shallow; clothed with fine, pale, recumbent setae; longitudinal depression and metaventral process present. Scutellum wide, clothed with pale, fine, semirecumbent setae, compressed medially.

Elytra: Broader than pronotum; elongate; humeri indicated, rounded; sides inconspicuously broadening toward distal end, broadest on posterior 1/4, then abruptly narrowing toward apex at posterior 1/4; surface rugose to rugulose at interstices; elytral apices subtriangular; inconspicuously dehiscent; elytral declivity moderately steep; surface vested with fine, short, pale, recumbent setae and some pale, fine, long, erect setae; conspicuously, coarsely punctate, punctations arranged in regular striae; sculpturing consisting of coarse, deep, wide punctations arranged in regular striae that decrease in size in posterior fourth, punctation reaching elytral apex; interstices at elytral base 0.5× the width of punctation; interstices smooth. Epipleural fold gradually narrowing toward apex, not crenulate.

Legs: Femora rugose; slightly swollen on distal end; clothed with some pale, fine, semirecumbent setae mixed with some semi-erect setae; surface conspicuously punctate; punctations small, shallow. Tibiae rugulose, punctate; punctations shallow and small; vestiture consisting of fine, recumbent and semirecumbent setae.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. First ventrite rugulose. Ventrites 2-4 moderately to strongly rugulose, convex, subquadrate, punctate, vested with fine, long, pale, recumbent setae; not compressed laterally; posterior margins truncate. Posterior margin of first and second visible ventrites elevated with a transverse carina, this carina originating next to posterolateral angles producing a broad, elevated, arcuate emargination. Fifth visible ventrite subtriangular; surface rugulose, convex, moderately punctate, punctations shallow, small; vested with fine, pale, recumbent setae; lateral margins oblique, feebly arcuate; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate. Sixth visible ventrite small, shape subtriangular; rugulose to rugose; surface convex; finely punctate; clothed with short, pale, fine, recumbent setae; as broad as long; lateral margins strongly oblique, arcuate; posterior margin short, somewhat acuminate, very shallowly emarginate. Fifth tergite subquadrate, surface convex, rugulose; posterior margin truncate. Sixth tergite subtriangular; finely to moderately rugulose; surface moderately convex; clothed with fine, pale, recumbent setae; lateral margins oblique; posterior margin truncate. Sixth tergite extending beyond apical margin of sixth visible ventrite, covering sixth ventrite in dorsal view.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece swollen at apex; phallic plate unarmed, devoid of denticles; intraspicular plate present, elongate; phallobasic apodeme long, expanded distally; phallobase subparallel; parameres free; tegmen complete, covering phallus; parameres pointed distally; endophallic struts long, slender distally (Fig. 20A).

Sexual dimorphism: Females of *L. striatopunctata* differ from males in the shape of the last abdominal segment. Females have the lateral and posterior margins of the sixth abdominal segment broadly rounded. Males have the lateral margins of the sixth abdominal segment subtriangular in shape, strongly oblique, and the posterior margin is short, almost acuminate and shallowly emarginate. In addition, females have the eleventh antennomere short, robust, obtusely rounded, and approximately  $2\times$  longer than tenth antennomere, while males have the same antennomere cylindrical, not compressed medially and  $4-5\times$  longer than the tenth antennomere.

Material examined. 1 male, 1 female: Morelos, Mexico, Tepalcingo, N El Limón, 18°32'18.3"N 98°56'01.7"W, 1272 m, Selva baja caducifolia, trampa de luz, VI-6-2008, M. De León; 1 male: Mexico, Jalisco, Estacion Biologica Chamela, VIII-1-2-1991, E. Giesbert; 1 female: Guerrero, Mexico, Highway 95, 5.6 km S Milpillas, [no collector data]; 3 females: Jalisco, Mexico, Estacion Biologica Chamela, VII-10-20-1985, E. Giesbert; 1 male, 1 female: Jalisco, Mexico, Estacion Biologica Chamela, X-1-2-1991, E. Giesbert; 1 male: El Progreso, Guatemala, Highway 17, vic. Morazán, 1700', V-29 to VI-2-1989, E. Giesbert; 1 female: Zacapa, Guatemala, 12-14 km S San Lorenzo, 1000-2000', VI-3-6-1989, E. Giesbert; 1 male: Jalisco, Mexico, Estacion Biologica Chamela, X-15-21-1987, E. Giesbert; 1 male, 1 female: Mex., Jalisco, Mexico, Chamela Estacion UNAM, X-1-2-1991, J. E. Wappes; 2 males: Jalisco, Mexico, Chamela vic. E. B. UNAM, VII-9-19-1993, J. E. Wappes; 3 females: Jalisco, Mexico, vic Chamela, 15-VII-1990, J. E. Wappes; 1 female: Zacapa, Guatemala, 12-14 km S San Lorenzo, 1-2000', VI-3-6-1989; 1 female: Mexico, Jalisco, 17.6 km N Chamela, VII-16-1987, R. Turnbow, 2 males: Mexico, Jalisco, vic Estacion de Biologia Chamela UNAM, VII-9-14-1993, Black Light, Morris, Huether, Wappes.

**Remarks.** Chevrolat (1876) described *Cymatodera striatopunctata* from material collected in Mexico (type locality not specified). This species is here transferred to *Lecontella* based on the compacted and serrate condition of the antennae (Fig. 10B), the broadly and deeply excavated elytral punctations that reach the elytral apex (Fig. 4A), and the overall similarities observed in the aedeagus of *C. striatopunctata* (Fig. 20A), *L. brunnea* (Fig. 19E) and *L. gnara* (Fig. 19F). Other characters similar in these species are the uniformly brown to dark brown integument color, the moderately to strongly punctate pronotum, and the male pygidium subtriangular in shape.

#### Monophylla Spinola, 1841

**Type species.** Cymatodera megatoma Spinola, 1841 (monotype), synonymized as Monophylla (Tillus) terminata (Say, 1835).

Synonyms. Macrotelus Klug, 1842, type species: Tillus terminatus Say (monotypic), synonymized by LeConte (1849); Elasmocerus LeConte, 1849, type species: Monophylla terminata Say (original designation), unnecessary replacement name for Monophylla (Say, 1835).

Distribution. Shown in Fig. 21J.

**Differential diagnosis.** *Monophylla* is conspicuously different from other New World tillinids, and several morphological characters are unique to this genus. The most characteristic feature of the genus is the size of the last antennomere. Species in *Monophylla* have this antennomere conspicuously longer than remaining antennomeres combined (Fig. 10C–D). This character state is also observed in species of the African genus *Teloclerus* Schenkling (Cleridae: Tillinae). The enlarged and feebly emarginate eyes of *Teloclerus* (Fig. 4E) may serve to separate this genus from the New World *Monophylla*, where the eyes are of moderate size and conspicuously emarginate, almost dividing them into two portions (Fig. 12B). Additional characters that will serve to separate *Monophylla* from other New World Tillinae genera are the rectangular shape and strongly rugulose surface of the pronotum (Fig. 7C), and the exposed pygidium in dorsal view (Fig. 4C–D).

**Redescription.** Size: 4–10 mm. Color: Body ranging from fuscous to ferrugineous; some specimens may possess one pale fascia on each elytron (Fig. 4B–D). Body: Winged species, elongate, slender, subparallel.

Head: Including eye slightly narrower than pronotum; integument numerously, coarsely punctate, punctations vary from narrow to wide and shallow to deep; eyes moderately small, finely faceted, strongly emarginate, emargination almost dividing each eye into two separate halves (Fig. 12B); inconspicuously bulging laterally; number of antennomeres variable, last antennomere as long as or conspicuously longer than the length of remaining antennomeres combined (Fig. 10C–D); frons bi-impressed; terminal labial palpi securiform; terminal maxillary palpi cylindrical, compressed laterally.

Thorax: Pronotum coarsely punctate, punctations may range from narrow to wide, depending on species; lateral margins subparallel, slightly constricted posteriorly (Fig. 7C). Prosternum enlarged, smooth to rugose, variously punctate. Mesoventrite wider than long, smooth to rugulose, somewhat punctate. Metaventrite wider than long, surface conspicuously punctate to almost smooth. Metaventral process not compressed anteriorly. Metepisterna largely exposed, the elytra do not coverer these plates.

Elytra: Elongate, subparallel, surface coarsely punctate, punctations numerous, irregularly arranged, punctations extending to apex; scutellum ovoid, not compressed, wider than long; epipleural fold complete, narrowing toward apex.

Legs: Femora feebly to coarsely rugose; swollen; tibiae slender; pulvillar formula 4-4-4; two tarsal denticles, inner tarsal denticles trigonal in shape.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-5 not impressed laterally; pygidium of males moderately differentiated from that of females; females with sixth ventrite broadly rounded; pygidium simple; pygidium covered by elytra in dorsal view.

**Remarks.** Monophylla was described by Spinola (1841), assigning Monophylla megatoma, a species later synonymized as Monophylla terminata (Say), as the type species. Synonyms for the genus were subsequently proposed by Klug (1842) and Le-Conte (1849). Klug erected Macrotelus (1842) to designate Tillus terminatus Say as a different entity outside of species of Tillus. LeConte (1849) erected the monotypic genus Elasmocerus to synonymize Tillus (Macrotelus) terminatus Say. Both names were unnecessary replacement names for Monophylla and are now considered junior synonyms. Currently, the genus is composed of four species distributed in the United States, Mexico, Central America and Cuba. Due to a lack of material of Monophylla cinctipennis (Chevrolat 1874), this species is not covered in this study. The relatively short description given by Chevrolat (1874) is translated from French and presented here. Remaining species are redescribed here.

Sexual dimorphism is noticeable in all species comprising the genus. The form of the antennae, number of antennomeres, and differences in the shape of the pygidium will help to separate males from females (Figs 10C–D). Due to this dimorphism, keys for identification to *Monophylla* species are given for males and females, separately. It is advisable to determine the sex of the specimen before using the keys provided here. Sex determination can be achieved upon observation of the last antennomere. Males have the last antennomere conspicuously elongate and laterally compressed, with remaining segments remarkably reduced (Fig. 10C). Females, on the other side, have the last antennomere moderately enlarged, slightly longer than remaining antennomeres combined, and antennomeres 7-10 or 6-10 are strongly serrate (Fig. 10D). Additionally, the pygidium of males is subquadrate in shape and emarginate posteriorly (Fig. 17E–F), while females have this segment broadly rounded posteriorly (Fig. 17G–H).

### Key to male species of Monophylla Spinola

1	Large specimens, ~8 mm long; antennae consisting of 11 antennomeres;
	integument color mostly black, except the elytral suture and margins testa-
	ceous, and scutellum brown; head and pronotum coarsely, heavily punctate;
	restricted to Cuba
_	Smaller specimens, 4-8 mm; antennae consisting of 9 or 10 antennomeres;
	integument color not as above; head and pronotum variously punctate, spe-
	cies not found in Cuba
2(1)	Pronotum bicolored, outer region of pronotal disc testaceous to ferrugineous,
	median region of pronotal disc piceous to black (Fig. 4D); antennomeres 3-9
	robust, antennomeres 6-9 serrate, gradually increasing in size toward distal
	end
_	Pronotum not as above; antennae not as above, antennomeres 7-9 serrate or
	compacted

## Key to female species of Monophylla Spinola

- Pronotum bicolored, outer region of pronotal disc testaceous to ferrugineous, median region of pronotal disc piceous to black (Fig. 4D).....*Monophylla terminata*

# Monophylla californica (Fall, 1901)

Figs 4B, 10C, 12B, 20B

**Synonyms.** *Elasmocerus californicus* Fall, 1901, Papers Calif. Acad. Sci. VIII, 251 (*Elasmocerus*).

## Type material not examined.

**Type locality.** Santa Cruz Mountains, Santa Cruz Co., CA. Type depository: Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard University (MCZC).

**Distribution.** USA: AZ, CA, NV, OR, TX, UT, WY; Mexico: Baja California, Baja California Sur, Sonora, Morelos(?).

**Differential diagnosis.** *Monophylla californica* is most similar to *M. pallipes.* The two species have a broad, sympatric distribution and can be misidentified. These species, however, are separated with relative ease based on the number of antennomeres. The antennae of *M. californica* are composed of 9 antennomeres, while the antennae of *M. pallipes* have 10 antennomeres.

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Small to moderately large, slender individuals. Color: Head, antennae, scutellum and legs testaceous to fuscus; pronotum testaceous to almost black, the anterior and posterior margins of the pronotum have a narrow to somewhat wide ferrugineous to testaceous band; thorax fuscous to almost black; elytra light testaceous to almost black, each elytron with a pale, narrow fascia on the median region of the elytral disc that initiates on the epipleural fold but does not reach the elytral suture; mouthparts fuscous, abdominal segments light testaceous to piceous (Fig. 4B).

Head: Including eyes narrower than pronotum; eyes moderately small, taller than wide, slightly bulging laterally, antennal notch located in front of emargination (Fig. 12B); integument coarsely punctate; clothed with fine, pale, semi-erect setae intermixed with erect, pale setae; antennae composed of 9 antennomeres; second antennomere robust, short, antennomeres 3-6 small, conspicuously compacted; antennomeres 7-8 short, serrate, ninth antennomere noticeably enlarged, conspicuously compressed laterally, much longer that remaining antennomeres combined; last antennomere of males sexually dimorphic (Fig. 10C).

Thorax: Pronotum subparallel, widest at middle, feebly to moderately constricted toward posterior margin; surface conspicuously punctate, rugose; elytral disc flat; clothed with fine, short, pale, recumbent setae interspersed with some long and very long, semi-erect and erect, dark setae, these setae are more abundant on lateral area of pronotum; anterior transverse depression feebly slightly impressed; subbasal tumescence absent. Prosternum as long as wide; rather punctate; punctation fine, shallow; surface vested to glabrous. Mesoventrite surface feebly to coarsely punctate, vested with fine, pale, semi-erect setae; moderately punctate, punctations wide, deep. Metepisternum visible throughout its length, not covered by elytra. Metaventrite: Surface smooth medially; moderately to strongly punctate laterally; punctation wide and shallow; clothed with fine, pale, recumbent setae; longitudinal depression present, metaventral process absent. Scutellum wide; clothed with pale, fine, semirecumbent setae; compressed medially.

Elytra: Anterior margin slightly broader than pronotum; elongate; subparallel, humeri feebly indicated, rounded; sides broadening toward distal end, widest on middle third then gradually narrowing toward apex; elytral apices subtriangular; inconspicuously dehiscent; elytral declivity gradual; surface vested with fine, short, pale and dark, semi-erect setae some pale, fine, long, semi-erect setae, the latter more abundant toward epipleural fold; conspicuously, conspicuously punctate, punctations small and shallow, punctations arranged irregularly arranged that reach the elytral apex; interstices smooth. Epipleural fold gradually narrowing toward apex.

Legs: Femora rugulose to smooth, widest on middle half, laterally compressed, clothed with some pale, fine, semirecumbent setae mixed with some semi-erect setae, surface feebly punctate, punctations small and shallow. Tibiae rugulose, slender, punctate; punctations shallow and small; vestiture consisting of fine, semi-erect setae.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-4 convex, smooth, shiny. First visible ventrite longer than second ventrite, integument rugulose. Ventrites 2-4 subquadrate, punctate, vested with fine, long, pale, recumbent setae and some long semi-erect setae; not compressed laterally; posterior margins truncate. Fifth visible ventrite strongly convex; subquadrate in shape; moderately punctate; punctations shallow, small; vested with fine, pale, recumbent setae; lateral margins subparallel, slightly arcuate; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate. Sixth visible ventrite subtriangular; surface

slightly rugulose, convex to almost flat, finely punctate; vested with moderately long and long, erect setae, vestiture more abundant on anterolateral margins; lateral margins oblique, strongly arcuate; posterior margin broadly, deeply emarginate, U-shaped emargination, posterolateral angles rounded. Fifth tergite subquadrate, surface convex; posterior margin truncate. Sixth tergite subquadrate; finely rugulose; surface convex posterior median region compressed; clothed with fine, pale, recumbent setae; lateral margins oblique; posterior margin broadly, deeply emarginate, U-shaped emargination, posterolateral angles rounded. Sixth tergite extending beyond apical margin of sixth visible ventrite, covering sixth ventrite in dorsal view.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece swollen at apex; phallic plate armed with a row of denticles; intraspicular plate present, elongate; phallobasic apodeme conspicuously short, expanded distally; phallobase trigonal; parameres free; tegmen incomplete, partially covering the phallus; parameres pointed anteriorly; endophallic struts long, truncate distally (Fig. 20B).

Sexual dimorphism: Females of *M. californica* have the ninth antennomere somewhat shorter than in males. In addition, antennomeres 8-6 are larger, subtriangular in shape, and moderately serrate in females, but conspicuously reduced and compressed in males. Finally, the last abdominal segment in females is broadly rounded, rather than emarginate posteriorly, as observed in males.

Material examined. USA: 1 male, 2 females: San Diego Co., CA, 3 mi E of Jacumba, VII-14-1984, G. H. Nelson; 1 male: San Diego Co., CA, 5 mi E Jacumba, VI-29-1984, on Acacia greggii, G. H. Nelson; 1 male: Los Angeles Co., CA, Mount Baldy, VI-23-1973, E. Giesbert; 1 male: Imperial Co., CA, 15 mi E Calexico, VI-6-1961, [no collector data]; 1 female: Globe, AZ, IX-1-1933, F. H. Parker; 2 males, 1 female: Riverside Co., CA, VIII-4-1939, A. T. McClay; 2 males: Cochise Co., AZ, 2 mi S of Portal, VII-2-1960, M. Statham; 1 female: Warners, CA, X-12-1924, R. C. Casselberry; 3 females: Imperial Co., CA, Fish Springs, I-1-1939; A. T. McClay; 1 male, 1 female: Riverside Co., CA, 4-VII-1939, beating mesquite, A. T. McClay; 1 female: Pima Co., AZ, [no collecting date and collector]; 1 male: Los Angeles Co., CA; Westwood Hills, X-5-1939; 2 males, 1 female: Huachuca Mountains, AZ, VIII-19-1950, J. N. Knull; 2 females: Yuma, AZ, IV-1-1924, J. N. Knull; 2 males, 1 female: Cottonwood, AZ, VIII-18, J. N. Knull; 2 females: Cave Creek, AZ, VIII-20-1959, J. N. Knull; 8 males, 6 females: Oak Creek Canyon, AZ, VIII-15, D. J. and J. N. Knull; Grand Teton National Park, WY, VII-14-1939, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 males, 2 females: Valverde Co., TX, V-6-1941, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Calipatria, CA, II-29-1924, J. N. Knull; 1 female: Palm Springs, CA, V-19-1941, D. J. and J. N. Knull; Mecca, CA, VI-19-1948, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Jacumba, CA, VI-24-1954, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 3 males, 1 female: Winterhaven, CA, VI-25-1952, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 2 females: Tucson, AZ, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 2 female: Palm Springs, CA, VI-30-1946, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Santa Monica Co., CA, 1942, Rivers; 4 females: Santa Cruz Co., CA, Glenwood, VI-16-1968, Tyson; 1 male: Upper City, CA, VI-5-1932, A. T. McClay; 1 female: Imperial Co., CA, I-11-1934, D. J. and J. N. Knull; Riverside Co., CA, VIII-4-1939, A. T. McClay; 2 males: Tucson,

AZ, VI-20-1935, Bryant; 1 male: Globe, AZ, VII-30-1949, F. H. Parker. MEXICO: 1 male, 1 female: Baja California [Sur], Mexico, 5 mi S La Paz; VIII-24-1976, E. Giesbert; 2 female: Baja California Mexico, V-29-1987, riparian palm oasis, G. H. Nelson; 1 male: Lower California, [Mexico], Santa Rosa, [missing collecting locality and date]; 1 male: Sonora, Mexico, Minas Nuevas, VIII-7-1952, C. P. Vaurie; 2 males, 1 female: Santa Rosa, Lower California, VII, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 3 males: Morelos, Mexico, Tlaquiltenango, Huaxtla, 18. 37917°N 99.04581°W, Trampa de luz, V-23-2009, V. H. Toledo; 1 male: Morelos, Mexico, Tepalcingo, El Limón, 18°31'55.8"N, 98°56'17.2"W, trampa de luz, II-17-2007, V. H. Toledo and M. A. Corona.

**Remarks.** We have examined a number of specimens tentatively identified as *M. californica* collected in Morelos, Mexico, which would indicate a considerable range expansion for this species. Additional samples are needed to corroborate if this species has a disjunct distributional range, or the present known distribution is the result of a lack of collecting.

#### Monophylla cinctipennis (Chevrolat, 1874)

Synonyms. Macrotelus cinctipennis Chevrolat, 1874, Rev. et Mag. Zool., p. 281.

**Type locality.** Cuba (no locality was specified). Type depository: Instituto Cubano de Zoología, Museo D. Gundlach (acronym unknown).

## Distribution. Cuba.

**Description.** [The original description given by Chevrolat (1874) is given below.] Color and shape: Head black, elongate, prothorax, femora (knees fourth ahtica), elytra in the suture and on the margin yellow; densely [punctate], striped [striae] elongate; eyes and antennae black; head rounded, [frons] between the eyes convex, furrow [setae] thin; prothorax scarcely longer than broad, widening; form semicy-lindrical, truncate; [on] hind [area] slightly rounded, long, arching, trifossulato??; scutellum punctiform brown; elytra elongate, parallel, rounded, posteriorly, the legs black. Antennae eleven articulate [composed of 11 antennomeres], first [antennomere] elongate, striped, second [antennomere] short, third [antennomere] the length of the first, a little less than fourth [antennomere 11] long, cylindrical, spongiose??

**Remarks.** Wolcott (1910), in his notes from Chevrolat's description of *Macrotelus cinctipennis*, mentioned the rarity of the species; he further indicated that this species was unknown to him and he had not encountered it.

## Monophylla pallipes Schaeffer 1908

Figs 4C, 20C

#### Type material not examined.

**Type locality.** Brownsville, Texas. Type depository: United States National History Museum (USNM).

Holotype lost. Lectotype designated by Chapin (1949).

**Distribution.** USA: AZ, CA, TX; Mexico: Chiapas, Jalisco, Morelos, Quintana Roo, San Luis Potosi, Sinaloa, Tamaulipas, Yucatan; Central America: Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras; South America: Chile (introduced).

**Differential diagnosis.** *Monophylla pallipes* is very similar to *M. californica.* The two species are sympatric in distribution; therefore, they can be misidentified when collected simultaneously. Diagnostic characters are provided in the diagnosis of *M. californica.* 

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Small to moderately large, slender individuals. Color: Head, antennae, pronotum, scutellum and legs dark testaceous to almost piceous; the anterior and posterior margins of the pronotum have a narrow ferrugineous to testaceous band; thorax ferrugineous to almost black; elytra testaceous to piceous, each elytron may have a pale to yellowish fascia on the median region of the elytral disc that initiates on the epipleural fold and does not reach the elytral suture; mouthparts fuscous, abdominal segments light testaceous to fuscous (Fig. 4C).

Head: Including eyes narrower than pronotum; eyes small, taller than wide, feebly bulging laterally, antennal notch in front of eye emargination; integument coarsely to slightly punctate; clothed with fine, pale, semirecumbent and semi-erect setae intermixed with some scattered erect, pale setae; antennae consisting of 10 antennomeres; second antennomeres robust, rather short, antennomeres 3-4 small, conspicuously compacted; antennomeres 5-9 serrate, serration and size gradually increasing toward distal end, last antennomeres noticeably enlarged, conspicuously compressed laterally, much longer than remaining antennomeres combined (Fig. 4C); last antennomere sexually dimorphic.

Thorax: Pronotum subparallel, widest at middle, constricted toward posterior margin; pronotal surface moderately to conspicuously punctate, rugose to rugulose; pronotal disc flat; clothed with fine, short, pale and dark, semirecumbent setae interspersed with some long and very long, erect, dark setae; anterior transverse depression feebly impressed, subbasal tumescence absent. Prosternum as long as wide; strongly punctate; punctation fine, shallow; surface feebly clothed. Mesoventrite: Surface moderately to coarsely punctate; punctations wide, deep; vested with fine, pale, semi-erect setae. Metepisterna visible throughout their length, not covered by elytra. Metaventrite: Convex; integument punctate laterally; punctation wide and shallow; moderately clothed with fine, pale, recumbent setae; longitudinal depression present, metaventral process absent. Scutellum wide, clothed with pale, fine, recumbent setae, compressed medially.

Elytra: Anterior margin slightly broader than pronotum; elongate; subparallel, humeri inconspicuously indicated, rounded; sides gradually expanding toward distal end, widest on middle third then narrowing toward apex; elytral apices subtriangular; inconspicuously dehiscent; elytral declivity gradual; surface clothed with fine, short, pale and dark, semi-erect and erect setae; conspicuously punctate, punctations small and shallow, irregularly arranged, punctations reaching the elytral apex; interstices smooth, narrow. Epipleural fold gradually narrowing toward apex. Legs: Femora rugulose to smooth; expanded behind middle; laterally compressed; clothed with some pale, fine, semi erect setae; surface feebly, shallowly punctate. Tibiae rugulose, slender, puncticulate; vestiture consisting of fine, pale, semi-erect setae mingled with some pale, semirecumbent setae.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-4 convex, smooth, shiny. First visible ventrite longer than second visible ventrite, feebly rugulose; ventrites 2-4 subquadrate; punctate; vested with fine, long, pale, recumbent setae; not compressed laterally; posterior margins truncate. Fifth visible ventrite convex; subquadrate; surface rugulose; puncticulate; vested with fine, pale, recumbent setae; lateral margins subparallel, arcuate; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate. Sixth visible ventrite subquadrate; surface slightly to moderately rugulose, convex to almost flat; feebly compressed on the median-posterior region; clothed with some long, erect setae, vestiture more abundant on anterolateral margins; lateral margins oblique, slightly arcuate; posterior margin broadly, deeply emarginate, U-shaped emarginate, posterolateral angles round. Fifth tergite subquadrate, surface convex; posterior margin truncate. Sixth tergite subquadrate; finely rugulose; surface convex posterior median region compressed; clothed with long, fine, pale and dark recumbent setae; lateral margins oblique; posterior margin broadly, moderately deeply emarginate, U-shaped emargination, posterolateral angles rounded. Sixth tergite slightly extending beyond apical margin of sixth visible ventrite, covering sixth ventrite in dorsal view.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece swollen at apex; phallic plate armed with a row of denticles; intraspicular plate present, elongate; phallobasic apodeme conspicuously short, expanded distally; phallobase sinuate; parameres free; tegmen incomplete, partially covering the phallus; parameres pointed anteriorly; endophallic struts long, conspicuously robust distally (Fig. 20C).

Sexual dimorphism: Females of *M. pallipes* differ from males based on the following characters: the tenth antennomere of females is shorter than in males; antennomeres 6-9 are larger and moderately serrate in females, but conspicuously reduced and compressed in males; and females have the last abdominal segment broadly rounded to feebly truncate, while males have this segment subquadrate in shape and emarginate posteriorly.

Material examined. 2 males, 2 females: Hidalgo Co., TX, IV-7-1950, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 males, 6 females: Brownsville, TX, V-25-1934, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 males, 5 females: Brownsville, TX, V-14, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Brewster Co., TX, V-26-1948; 1 female: Cameron Co., TX, VI-4-1950, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 females: Corpus Christy, TX, III-30-1961, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Gillespie Co., TX, IV-23, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 2 females: Hidalgo Co., TX, III-20-1952, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, III-29-1963, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Hidalgo Co., TX, III-29-1963, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Hidalgo Co., TX, III-20-1952, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, 7-IV-1963, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, 7-IV-1950, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, 7-IV-1950, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male; 1 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, 7-IV-1950, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, 7-IV-1950, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, 7-IV-1950, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, 7-IV-1950, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male, 1 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, V-23-1953, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 males: Jackson Co., TX, V-22, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 males, 1 female: Brownsville, TX, V-19, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 3 males, 2 females: Uvalde Co., TX, VI-13-1949, J.

N. Knull; 1 female: Santa Cruz Co., CA, Glenwood road, VI-16-1968, W. H. Tyson; 1 female: Gillespie Co., TX, VI-1, J. N. Knull; 1 male: Brownsville, TX, V-12, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Brownsville, TX, V-5, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Brownsville, TX, XI-19-1911, in pasture, Garden; 1 female: Cameron Co., TX, 2 mi E Los Indios, V-13-1978, N. M. Downie; 1 female: Cameron Co., TX, Sabal Palm Grove, IV-20-30-1986, D. H. Heffern; 2 males, 3 females: San Patricio Co., TX, Welder Wildlife Ref., VII-10-20-1981, R. H. Turnbow; 3 males: Cameron Co., TX, Sabal Palm Grove Sanctuary, III-16-1981, R. H. Turnbow; 2 males: Cameron Co., TX, Palm Groove Sanctuary, Brownsville, I-1977, F. T. Hovore; 1 female: Hidalgo Co., TX, Santa Ana National Refugee vic., Willow Lake, T. C. MacRae; 1 male: Starr Co., TX, Rio Grande City, X-10-1972, E. Giesbert; 1 female: San Patricio Co., TX, Welder Wildlife Refuge, V-10-12-1977, E. Giesbert; 1 male: TX, reared from mesquite logs, emerged X-10-1955, H. F. Howden; 1 male, 1 female: TX, Lake Corpus Christy State Park, VI-19-1971; G. H. Nelson; 1 male: Cameron Co., TX, Sabal Palm Grove Sanctuary, III-20-1982, R. Turnbow. MEXICO: 1 male: Sinaloa, Mexico, 3 km E El Marmol, VIII-8-1983, E. Giesbert; 1 male, 2 females: San Luis Potosí, Mexico, 69.5 km N Tamazunchale, VI-5-1987, R. H. Turnbow; 2 males, 3 females: Jalisco, Mexico, 1.2 km S of La Cumbre, VII-19-2011, R. H. Turnbow; 2 males, 1 female: Tamaulipas, Mexico, 1-2 mi E Nuevo Morelos, VI-2-1982, R. H. Turnbow; 1 male: Guerrero, Mexico, 7.3 km NW Ixtapa, VII-17-1985, R. Turnbow; 2 males, 2 females: Quintana Roo, Mexico, highway 186, 17 km S jct. 307, V-30-1984, R. Turnbow; 1 female: Yucatan, Mexico, 2 km E Chichen Itza, V-26-1984, R. Turnbow; 1 female: Chiapas, Mexico, 4 mi NW of Pueblo Nuevo River Bajada, VII-15-1965, G. H. Nelson. CENTRAL AMERICA: 1 female: El Paraiso, Honduras, 31.5 km W Danli, VII-20-1995, R. Turnbow.

**Remarks.** The holotype of *M. pallipes* was lost and a lectotype was designated by Chapin (1949).

## Monophylla terminata (Say, 1835)

Figs 4D, 7C, 10D, 17E–H, 20D

**Synonyms.** *Tillus (Macrotelus) terminatus* Say, 1835, original designation, Bost. Journ. Nat. Hist. Mus., p. 160. Synonymized by Wolcott (1910). *Elasmocerus terminatus* (Say, 1835) designated by LeConte 1849.

## Type material not examined.

**Type locality.** "near Council Bluff, on the Missouri River". Type depository: The type material was destroyed, no lectotype has been designated.

**Distribution.** Canada: Ontario; USA: AL, AR, AZ, DC, FL, GA, IA, IL, IN, KS, KY, LA, MD, MI, MO, MS, NC, NE, NJ, NY, OK, OH, PA, RI, SC, TX, VA, WV. Mexico: Chihuahua, Sinaloa.

**Differential diagnosis.** Monophylla terminata is most similar to M. pallipes. The two species can be recognized based on antennal differences and integument color. In males of M. terminata, antennomeres 3-6 are robust and compacted, and antenno-

meres 7-9 are serrate (Fig. 4D). In *M. pallipes*, antennomeres 3-4 are robust and clavate, and antennomere 5-9 are serrate. In addition, males and females of *M. terminata* have the pronotum bicolored, the outer region of the pronotal disc is testaceous to ferrugineous and the median region is piceous to black (Fig. 4D). In *Monophylla pallipes*, the pronotum is predominantly dark-testaceous to piceous, with the anterior and posterior margins feebly dark-ferrugineous (Fig. 4C), this coloration may be absent in some specimens, with the pronotum completely dark-ferrugineous to almost black.

**Redescription.** Male. Form: Small to moderately large, slender individuals. Color: Head, antennae, legs and scutellum dark testaceous to almost piceous; thorax bicolored, outer region of pronotal disc testaceous to ferrugineous, median region of pronotal disc piceous to black; prosternum testaceous to ferrugineous to almost black; meso and metathorax bicolored, testaceous to ferrugineous and piceous to black; elytra fuscous to black, the anterior half of the epipleural fold testaceous to ferrugineous, some individuals with a pale to yellowish fascia on the median region of the elytral disc that initiates on the epipleural fold and does not reach the elytral suture; abdomen light testaceous to ferrugineous; mouthparts testaceous (Fig. 4D).

Head: Including eyes narrower than pronotum; eyes medium-sized, taller than wide, feebly bulging laterally, antennal notch in front of eye emargination; integument conspicuously punctate, punctation wide and shallow; vested with fine, pale, semierect and erect setae; antennae composed of 10 antennomeres; second antennomere robust, short; antennomeres 3-6 small, robust, conspicuously compacted; antennomeres 7-9 compacted, serrate, serration gradually increasing toward distal end; last antennomere noticeably enlarged, conspicuously compressed laterally, much longer that remaining antennomeres combined; last antennomere sexually dimorphic (Fig. 4D).

Thorax: Pronotum subparallel, expanded at middle, then constricted before posterior margin; pronotum with surface moderately to conspicuously punctate, feebly rugulose; pronotal disc flat; clothed with fine, short, pale and dark, semi-erect setae interspersed with some long and very long, erect, dark setae; anterior transverse depression feebly impressed; subbasal tumescence absent (Fig. 7C). Prosternum rugose, as long as wide; punctation fine to moderately coarse, shallow; integument clothed with fine, long, semi-erect setae. Mesoventrite surface coarsely punctate, punctation coarse and shallow, interstices smooth, shiny; vested with fine, pale, semi-erect setae Metaventrite strongly convex; surface feebly to moderately punctate, punctation small and shallow; clothed with fine, pale, semirecumbent setae; longitudinal depression present, metaventral process absent. Metepisterna visible throughout their length, not covered by elytra. Scutellum wide, clothed with pale, fine, recumbent setae.

Elytra: Anterior margin slightly broader than pronotum; elongate; subparallel, humeri feebly indicated, rounded; sides gradually expanding toward distal end, wider on middle third, then narrowing toward apex; elytral apices subtriangular to moderately rounded; inconspicuously dehiscent to almost confluent; elytral declivity gradual; surface clothed with fine, short, pale and dark, erect setae, intermingled with some scattered long, erect setae; conspicuously punctate, punctations wide and shallow, irregularly arranged, punctations reaching the elytral apex; interstices smooth to feebly rugulose, narrow; epipleural fold gradually narrowing toward apex.

Legs: Surface of femora smooth, shiny, expanded medially, laterally compressed; feebly clothed with some pale, fine, semi-erect setae, surface shallowly punctate. Tibiae shiny, slender, puncticulate; punctations shallow and small; vestiture consisting of fine, pale, erect and semi-erect setae.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-4 convex, smooth, shiny, subquadrate, slightly punctate, vested with fine, short, pale, appressed setae; segments not compressed laterally; posterior margins truncate. Fifth visible ventrite convex; subquadrate; integument smooth, shiny, punctate; punctations wide and shallow; vested with fine, pale, recumbent setae; lateral margins oblique, arcuate; posterior margin broadly, shallowly emarginate. Sixth visible ventrite small, subquadrate; conspicuously wider than long; surface slightly rugulose, almost flat; clothed with some long, erect setae; vestitures more abundant on anterolateral margins; lateral margins strongly oblique, moderately arcuate; posterior margin broadly, deeply, U-shaped emarginate; posterior margin broadly, very feeble emarginate. Sixth tergite subquadrate; finely rugulose; surface convex; clothed with some long, fine, pale, dark recumbent setae; lateral margins moderately oblique; posterior margin broadly, deeply, U-shaped emarginate; postero-lateral angles rounded (Fig. 17F). Sixth tergite subquadrate; finely rugulose; surface convex; clothed with some long, fine, pale, dark recumbent setae; lateral margins moderately oblique; posterior margin broadly, deeply, U-shaped emarginate; postero-lateral angles rounded (Fig. 17E). Sixth tergite slightly extending beyond apical margin of sixth visible ventrite, covering sixth ventrite in dorsal view.

Aedeagus: Phallobasic apodeme present; phallus with copulatory piece feebly swollen at apex; phallic plate devoid of denticles; intraspicular plate present, elongate; phallobasic apodeme short, expanded distally; phallobase sinuate; parameres free; tegmen incomplete, partially covering the phallus; parameres rounded anteriorly; endophallic struts short, robust, truncate distally (Fig. 20D).

Sexual dimorphism: Females of *M. terminata* show a number of differences with respect to males. The most apparent is the length of the last antennomere; specifically, this antennomere is somewhat shorter in females compared with that of males; additionally, antennomeres 6-9 are moderately large and serrate in females (Fig. 10D), but conspicuously reduced and compressed in males (Fig. 4D). Finally, females have the last abdominal segment broadly rounded, while males have this segment subquadrate in shape and emarginate posteriorly (Fig. 17G–H).

Material examined. 1 female: Taney Co., MO, on wood pile, V-6-1955, B. Miller; 2 females: Brewster Co., TX, Chisos Mountains Basin, Big Bend Nat. Park, VI-15-1948, M. Cazier; 1 female: Terrell Co., TX, Sanderson, VI-12-1948, M. Cazier, 1 male, 1 female: Dimmit Co. TX, Catarina, VI-10-1948, M. Cazier; 1 female: NY, F. Montgomery, VI-17-1910, F. M. Schott; 1 female: Berks Co., PA, Virginville, VI-6-1968, P. Vaurie; 2 males, 1 female: Dekalb Co., GA, reared on *Vitis* sp., 1971, J. E. W.; 1 male, 1 female: TN, Coll. Chass Palm, [no collecting date, no collector data]; 1 male: 1 female: Encinal, TX, IX-13-1955, L. Downs; 1 male: Westfield, NJ, VI-8-1956, G. R. Ferguson, 4 males, 4 females: Fort Lee, NJ, 1912, [no collector data]; 1 female: Nutley, NJ, VIII-12, E. L. Dickenson; Denville, NJ, VII-1-1924, F. M. Schott; Greenwood, New Jersey, V-1930, J. A. Grossbeck;

1 male, 3 females: TX, 4 mi E of Mission, on mesquite, IV-16-1974, G. H. Nelson; 1 female: Southern Pines, NC, V-1-1923, A. H. Manee; 1 male: NY, 7-VIII-1886, [no collector data]; 1 male: Comal Co., TX, VI-12-1910, [no collector data]; 1 female: Washington, NJ, VII-16-1958, [no collector data]; 7 males, 5 females: Hummelstown, PA, VI-20-1920, J. N. Knull; 2 males, 1 female: Harrisburg, PA, V-12-1910, J. N. Knull; 1 male, 2 females: Mont Alto, PA, 29-V-1931, J. N. Knull; 1 female: n. Cumberland, PA, [no collecting data], A. Champlain; 1 male: Columbus, OH, VIII-1-1924, J. N. Knull; 4 females: Hocking Co., OH, VI-4-16, J. N. Knull; 4 males, 2 females: Key Largo, FL, V-13, J. N. Knull; 1 female: Lake Corpus Christi, TX, III-3-1961, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Delaware Co., OH, 4-VI, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Starr Co., TX, IV-5-1963, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Brooks, TX, IV-10-1950, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Uvalde Co., TX, VIII-25-1947, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Gillespie Co., TX, V-7-1946, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Valley, NE, VI-30-1938, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 2 males: Lemoyne, PA, III-12-1911, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Brownsville, TX, III-15, J. N. Knull; 2 males: New York, NY, [no collecting date]; G. Beyer; 1 female: Stillwater, OK, V-21-1995, M. Gates; 1 female: Starr Co., TX, 7 mi E El Sauz, V-8-1986, N. M. Downy; 1 male: USA, Marion Co., FL, SR40, at Lynne, IV-17-2007, F. W. Skillman Jr, beating slash; 2 females: San Antonio, TX, VII-4-1968, G. H. Nelson family; Gambier, OH, VI-19-1940, [no collector data]; 2 males, 1 female: Berrien Co., GA, 3 mi E Alapaha, IV-2-4-1973, R. Turnbow; 1 female: Starr Co., TX, Falcon Heights, abandoned park, farm road 2098, [no collecting date], T. C. MacRae; 1 female: Alachua Co., FL, Gainesville, IX-24-1990, M. C. Thomas; 2 males: Taney Co., MO, Henning Cons. Area, White River Balds National Area, T. C. [no collecting date], MacRae; 1 male: Greenbrier Co., WV, Rupert, VIII-31-1992, S. F. Hutchinson; 2 males: Lawrence, KS, summer-1952, attracted to light, S. L. Wood; 1 female: Osage Co., OK, West Bartlesville, V-5-1981, K. Burnham; 1 male: Brazos Co., TX, IV-16-1960, J. N. Knull; 3 males, 4 females: Philadelphia Co., PA, [no collecting date], H. W. Wenzel; 3 males, 2 females: Hummelstown, PA, [no collecting date], J. N. Knull; 1 male: Franklin Co., OH, Columbus, VII-14-1968, [no collector data]; 1 male, 1 female: Carlisle, PA, VI-27-1917, H. R. Kirk; 1 male, 1 female: Benchley, TX, IV-30-1941, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 female: Columbus, OH, VI-24-1967, C. A. Triplehorn; 1 male: Kennedy, TX, IV-1944, R. Klieforth; 2 females: Cameron Co., TX, IV-3-1964, D. J. and J. N. Knull; 1 male: Lake Corpus Christy, TX, III-24-1965; 2 females: Seneca Co., OH, VII-25-1955, H. W. Hintz; 1 male: Dubuque, IA, VI-16-1955, H. Hintz; 1 male: Essex Co., Ontario, Wheatly, VI-9-1967, K. Stephan; 1 female: Ela, NC, Swan Co., 20-VIII-1954, G. B. Merrill; 1 female: Zapata Co., TX, 4 mi N San Ygnacio, VI-13-1975, R. Turnbow; 1 male: Latimer Co., OK, V-1986, K. Stephan; 1 male: Oxford, MS, V-15-1949, H. V. Weems Jr.; 1 female: Highlands Hamm Station Park, FL, III-5-1957, H. V. Weems Jr.

#### Onychotillus Chapin, 1945

Type species. Onychotillus vittatus Chapin, original designation.

**Distribution.** Shown in Fig. 21K.

**Differential diagnosis.** Species of *Onychotillus* somewhat resemble small-sized members of *Cymatodera* and species of *Cymatoderella*. These genera can be differentiated without difficulty based on the number of tarsal claws. *Onychotillus* species have a single tarsal claw, while members of *Cymatodera* and *Cymatoderella* have two tarsal claws (Fig. 7B). Additionally, the distribution of *Onychotillus* does not overlap with that of *Cymatodera* and *Cymatoderella*, with the former restricted to the West Indies, while the latter two have a continental distribution.

**Redescription.** Size: 3–12 mm. Color: Body ranging from light fuscous to ferrugineous; some individuals may possess one pale, median fascia on each elytron. Body: Winged species; short to moderately long, slightly robust, somewhat subparallel specimens (Fig. 5A–B).

Head: Including eye slightly narrower than pronotum; integument coarsely punctate; punctations vary from narrow to wide; eyes large, finely faceted, feebly emarginate posteriorly, bulging laterally; antennae with 11 antennomeres, extending beyond posterior margin of pronotum; last antennomere as long as or conspicuously longer than ninth antennomere (Fig. 10E–F); frons feebly bi-impressed; terminal labial palpi securiform; terminal maxillary palpi cylindrical, distally compressed.

Thorax: Pronotum shiny, smooth to feebly punctate; punctation may range from narrow to slightly wide; lateral margins subparallel, slightly constricted anteriorly, somewhat wider posteriorly. Prosternum: Much wider than long, smooth to rugose, variously punctate. Mesoventrite: Wider than long, smooth, feebly to moderately punctate. Metaventrite: Convex, wider than long, surface conspicuously punctate to almost smooth. Metaventral process compressed anteriorly. Metepisterna largely exposed, the elytra do not coverer these plates in lateral view.

Elytra: Short to elongate, subparallel, widest on middle half, surface moderately to coarsely punctate; punctations arranged in regular striae; punctations do not extend to apex; epipleural fold complete, narrowing toward apex.

Legs: Femora smooth to rugose; rather swollen distally; tibiae rugose to rugulose; pulvillar formula 4-4-4; one tarsal denticle, tarsal denticle subtriangular in shape.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. Ventrites 1-5 not impressed laterally. Sixth ventrite of males feebly differentiated from that of females; females with sixth ventrite broadly rounded, pygidium simple.

**Remarks.** Onychotillus is currently composed of five species, all inhabiting the West Indies. Of the five valid species, three are thought to be restricted to Cuba (De Zayas 1988). Based on the limited descriptive work given by De Zayas (1988), where no key for identification was provided, specimens of what appears to be Onychotillus cubana were examined (Fig. 5A); however, none of these individuals were collected in Cuba, so these specimens are tentatively assigned to O. cubana, pending further material to be examined. It is important to note that De Zayas' descriptions were based, in most cases, on a single specimen, and access to that material has been particularly difficult. Therefore, due to the lack of availability of material and the poorly detailed descriptions given by De Zayas, three Onychotillus species are excluded from this revision, O. trinitatis, O. minuta and O. dimidiata, all endemic to Cuba. On the other hand, we examined

material of *Onychotillus vittatus* collected in the Dominican Republic and the Cayman Islands. These collecting localities represent new distribution records for *O. vittatus*.

#### Key to species of Onychotillus

### Onychotillus cubana De Zayas, 1988

Figs 5A, 10E

## Type material not examined.

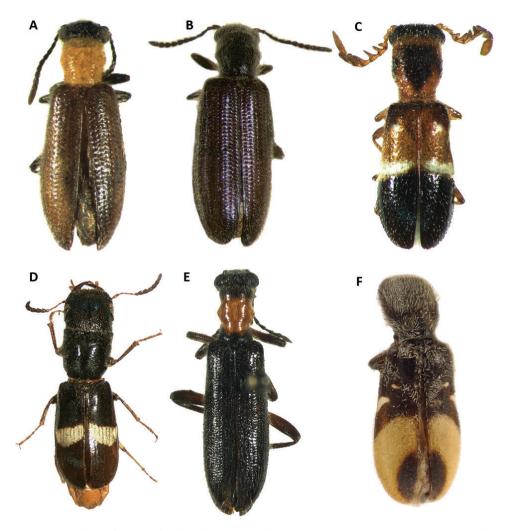
Type locality. Pico Turquino, Cuba. Type depository: unknown.

Distribution. Cayman Islands\*, Cuba, Dominican Republic\*.

**Differential diagnosis.** Onychotillus cubana can be differentiated from O. vittatus based on the integument color, structure of the eleventh antennomere, and body size. In O. cubana the pronotal integument is light testaceous to ferrugineous (Fig. 5A), the eleventh antennomere is approximately  $4 \times$  the length of the tenth antennomere (Fig. 10E), and body length ranges from 3 to 5 mm. Onychotillus vittatus, on the other side, has the pronotal integument metallic blue to almost piceous (Fig. 5B), the eleventh antennomere is about the same length as the tenth antennomere (Fig. 10F), and body length ranges from 6 to 11 mm.

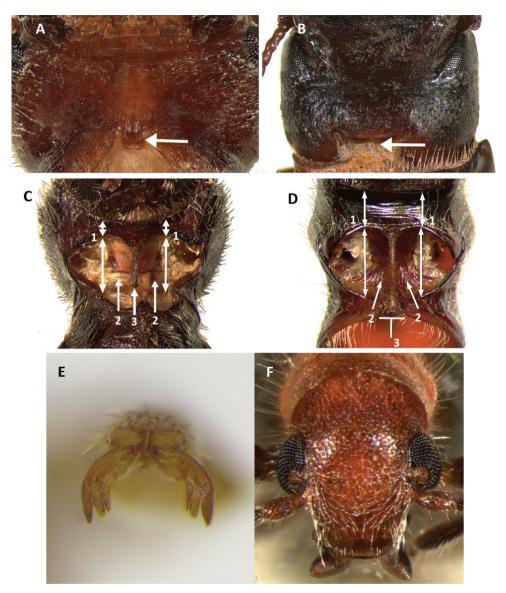
**Redescription.** Male. Form: Rather robust, short. Color: Head, antennae, mouthparts, elytra, legs, meso and metathorax light fuscous to almost piceous; pronotum and prosternum testaceous to ferrugineous; mesoventrite and abdomen, except anterior portion of first visible ventrite, testaceous; metaventrite and anterior portion of first visible ventrite light brown (Fig. 5A).

Head: Measured across eyes wider than pronotum; surface rugose; moderately, coarsely punctate; clothed with long, recumbent setae and some semierect setae behind the eyes; frons bi-impressed; eyes large, rounded, slightly taller than wide, bulging laterally; antennae extending slightly beyond base of elytra; second antennomere short, robust; third antennomere slightly longer than third antennomere; fourth antennomere about the same length as second antennomere; antennomere 5-10 subequal in length, each about half the length of fourth antennomere; antennomere 2–4 subcy-lindrical; antennomeres 5–10 feebly serrate; last antennomere (Fig. 10E).



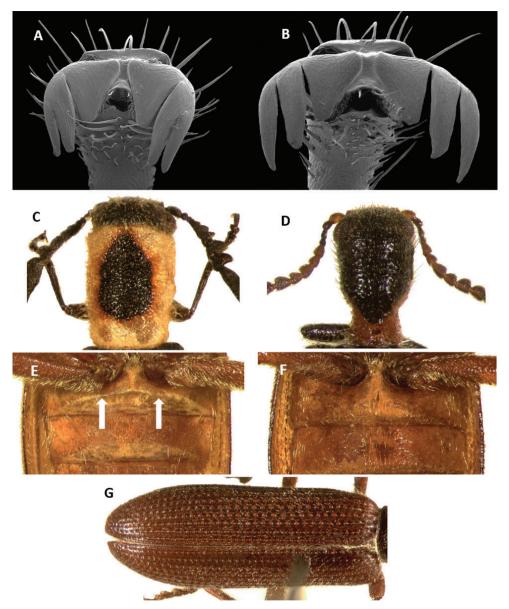
**Figure 5.** Habitus of: **A** Onychotillus cubana **B** Onychotillus vittatus **C** Neocallotillus elegans **D** Cylidrus fasciatus **E** Cymatodera bicolor **F** Neocallotillus crusoe (image courtesy of The American Museum of Natural History, New York).

Thorax: Pronotum short, as wide as long; sides constricted anteriorly and subapically; widest in front of middle; disc convex; anterior transverse depression and subbasal tumescence absent; surface clothed with short and long, semierect setae; surface rugulose to shiny, conspicuously less rugose than head; shallowly punctate. Prosternum rugulose to shiny; punctations absent to very feebly punctate. Mesoventrite convex; conspicuously, coarsely punctate; clothed with long, semirecumbent setae. Metaventrite wider than long; strongly concave; rugulose; shallowly punctate; vested with fine, pale, recumbent setae.



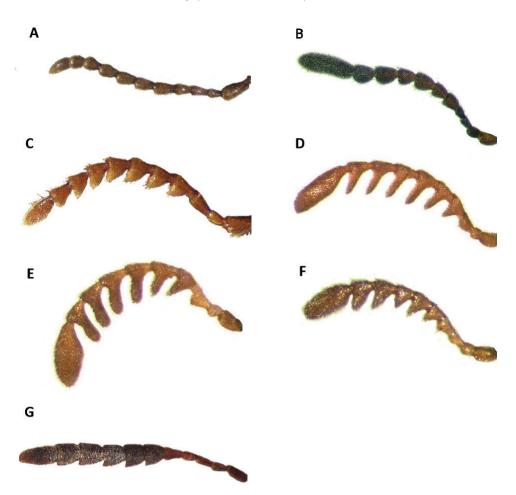
**Figure 6. A–B** Gular structure of: **A** *Cymatodera californica*, arrow indicates post-gular process present **B** *Temnoscheila virescens* (Trogossitidae), arrow indicates post-gular process absent **C–D** Procoxal cavities of: **C** *Enoclerus zonatus* **D** *Cymatodera sallei*; arrows 1 indicate longitudinal length of procoxal cavities in relation to longitudinal length of prosternum; arrows 2 indicate interior portion of procoxal cavities; arrow 3 indicates intercoxal process **E** Tarsal claw of *Araeodontia peninsularis* **F** Eye structure of *Cymatoderella collaris*.

Legs: Femora and tibiae clothed with fine, semirecumbent setae interspersed with long, semierect setae; surface of femora rugulose to smooth. Tibiae transversally rugose; fourth tarsomeres with pulvilli not incised medially.



**Figure 7. A–B** Tarsal claws of: **A** *Bogcia oaxacae* **B** *Cymatodera balteata* **C–D** Pronotal structure of: **C** *Monophylla terminata* **D** *Barrotillus kropotkini* **E–F** First and second visible ventrite of: **E** *Cymatodera mitae* (male), arrows indicate longitudinal carina **F** *Cymatodera mitae* (female) **G** Elytral ground of *Le-contella gnara.* 

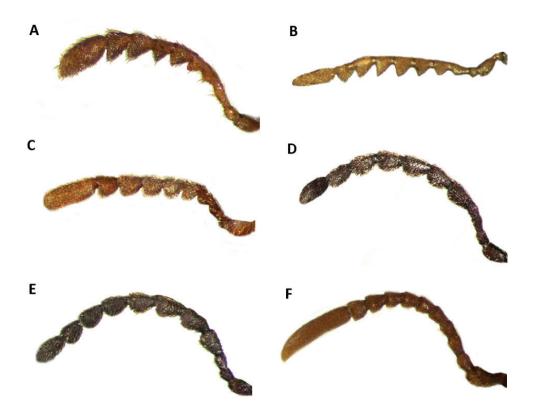
Elytra: Base wider than pronotum; humeri indicated; sides subparallel; widest behind middle; disc convex; surface rugose; apices subtriangular, feebly dehiscent; clothed with long and short, erect setae; sculpturing consisting of coarse punctations



**Figure 8.** Antennae of: **A** Araeodontia peninsularis (male) **B** Barrotillus kropotkini (male) **C** Bogcia oaxacae (male) **D** Neocallotillus elegans (elegans) (male) **E** Neocallotillus elegans (vafer) (male) **F** Neocallotillus elegans (elegans) (female) **G** Cylidrus abdominalis (male).

arranged in regular striae that gradually become smaller toward apex, striae reaching elytral apex; interstices at elytral base about 2.5× the width of punctuation.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. First visible ventrite medially elevated; lateral portions feeble excavated; ventrites 1–4 slightly rugose, subquadrate, shallowly punctate; vested with long, fine, pale, recumbent setae. Fifth visible ventrite subquadrate; surface convex, coarsely punctate; lateral margins subparallel; posterior margin truncate. Sixth visible ventrite subquadrate; broader than long; surface rugulose; moderately, coarsely punctate; lateral margins conspicuously oblique; posterior margin broadly rounded, producing a semicircular margin. Fifth tergite rugulose; lateral margins subparallel; posterior margin truncate, with a narrow, shallow, subtriangular emargination. Sixth tergite subtriangular; broader than long; surface rugulose; lateral margins feebly arcuate, oblique; posterior margin short, rounded; lateral and poste-



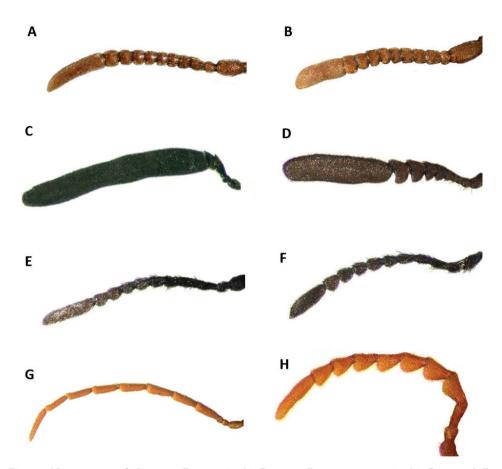
**Figure 9.** Antennae of: **A** *Neocallotillus elegans (vafer)* (female) **B** *Callotillus eburneocinctus* (male) **C** *Callotillus eburneocinctus* (female) **D** *Cymatoderella collaris* (male) **E** *Cymatoderella morula* (male) **F** *Lecontella brunnea* (male).

rior angles producing a round posterolateral margin; Sixth tergite extending beyond posterior margin of sixth visible ventrite, fully covering the sixth visible ventrite in dorsal view.

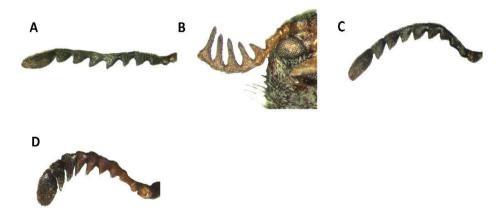
Aedeagus: Not available.

Sexual dimorphism: The only female examined differs from males by having the last abdominal segment broadly rounded and inconspicuously convex to almost flat, rather than subtriangular in shape and with the surface convex, as seen in males. This female also has the eleventh antennomere approximately  $0.5 \times$  shorter than the same antennomere of males.

Material examined. 2 males, 1 female: Cayman Islands, Brac Paradise Subdivision, 19°44.688'N, 79°44.55'W, 6-VI-2008, M. C. Thomas, R. H. Turnbow and B. K. Dozier, blacklight trap; 1 female: Cayman Islands, Major Donald Dr., 4 km E jct. Ashton Reid Dr., 22-V-2009, M. C. Thomas, R. H. Turnbow; 1 male: Dominican Republic, Independencia, Sierra de Neiva, just south of crest, 5 km SW of Angel Feliz, 1780 m, 18°41'N, 71°47'W, 13-15-X-1991, J. Rawlings, R. Davidson, C. Young and S. Thomas.



**Figure 10.** Antennae of: **A** *Lecontella gnara* (male) **B** *Lecontella striatopunctata* (male) **C** *Monophylla californica* (male) **D** *Monophylla terminata* (female) **E** *Onychotillus cubana* (male) **F** *Onychotillus vittatus* (male) **G** *Cymatodera longicornis* (male) **H** *Cymatodera limatula* (male).



**Figure 11.** Antennae of: **A** *Callotillus bahamensis* (male) **B** *Neocallotillus intricatus* (male) **C** *Callotillus bahamensis* (female) **D** *Neocallotillus intricatus* (female).



**Figure 12. A–B** Eye structure of: **A** *Cymatodera laevicollis* **B** *Monophylla californica* **C–D** Mesepisternum: **C** Hidden throughout its length in *Lecontella gnara* **D** Visible throughout its length in *Callotillus eburneocinctus* **E–F** Pronotal surface of: **E** *Lecontella brunnea* **F** *Lecontella gnara*.

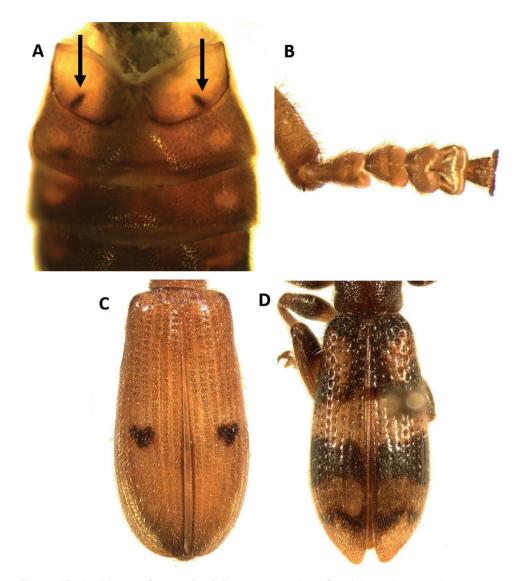
## Onychotillus vittatus Chapin, 1945

Figs 5B, 10F, 17I

## Type material not examined.

**Type locality.** Great Goat, Jamaica. Type depository: National Museum of Natural History (NMNH).

Distribution. Dominican Republic\*, Jamaica.



**Figure 13. A** Abdomen of *Cymatodera balteata*, arrows indicate first abdominal segment bearing a pair of carinae **B** Protarsomere of *Cymatodera tuta* **C–D** Elytral punctations of **C** *Cymatodera bipunctata* **D** *Cymatodera grossa*.

**Differential diagnosis.** Onychotillus vittatus is most similar to O. cubana. Characters to distinguish these species are given in the diagnosis of O. cubana.

**Description.** Male. Form: Slender, moderately small, elongate individuals. Color: Head, pronotum, antennae, mouthparts, elytra, meso and metathorax metallic blue to almost piceous; legs with femora bicolored, anterior portion light testaceous to pale yellow, posterior portion metallic blue to almost black; tibiae uniformly metallic blue to almost black; abdomen uniformly piceous to black; elytral disc without fasciae or maculae (Fig. 5B).



Figure 14. Head of: A Neocallotillus elegans B Callotillus eburneocinctus. Bars indicate width of frons.



**Figure 15.** Aedeagus of: **A** *Neocallotillus elegans (black morph)* **B** *Neocallotillus elegans (bi-colored morph)* **C** *Neocallotillus intricatus* **D** *Callotillus eburneocinctus.* 

Head: Measured across eyes narrower than pronotum; surface rugose, somewhat punctate; punctures broad and shallow; clothed with long, recumbent setae and some semirecumbent setae; frons bi-impressed; eyes large, rounded, slightly taller than wide, bulging laterally, finely faceted. Antennae extending slightly beyond anterior margin of elytra; second antennomere short, robust; third antennomere slightly longer than second antennomere; antennomeres 4-5 each about the same length as third antennomere; sixth antennomere slightly shorter than fifth antennomere; antennomeres 6-10 subequal in length; antennomere 2–5 subcylindrical; antenno

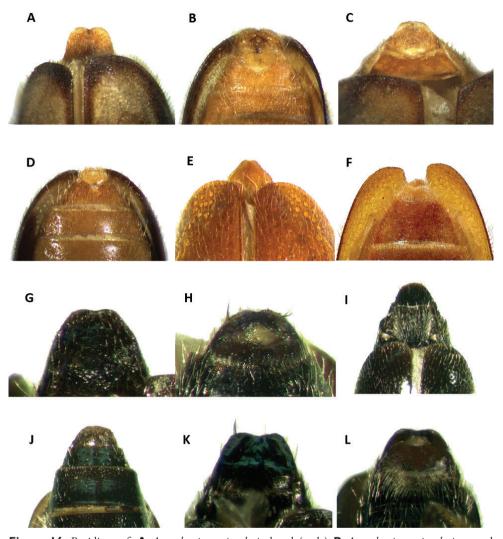


Figure 16. Pygidium of: A Araeodontia peninsularis dorsal (male) B Araeodontia peninsularis ventral (male) C Araeodontia peninsularis dorsal (female) D Araeodontia peninsularis ventral (female) E Bogcia disjuncta dorsal (male) F Bogcia disjuncta ventral (male) G Neocallotillus elegans (elegans) dorsal (male) H Neocallotillus elegans (elegans) ventral (male) I Neocallotillus elegans (elegans) dorsal (female) J Neocallotillus elegans (elegans) ventral (female) K Neocallotillus elegans (vafer) dorsal (male) L Neocallotillus elegans (vafer) dorsal (male).

meres 6-10 feebly serrate; eleventh antennomere cylindrical, acuminate posteriorly, slightly compressed medially, approximately  $2 \times 100$  longer than the length of tenth antennomere (Fig. 10F).

Thorax: Pronotum short, as wide as long to slightly longer than wide; sides weakly constricted anteriorly and subapically; conspicuously widest in front of middle; disc convex; anterior transverse depression and subbasal tumescence absent; surface clothed

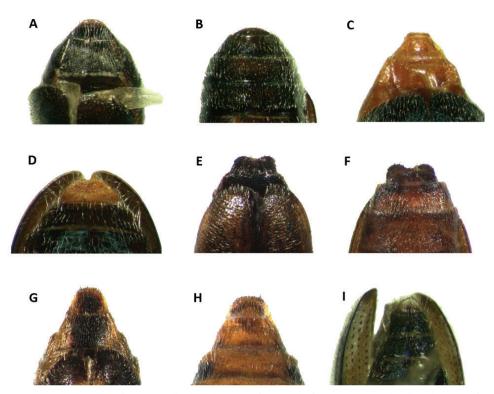


Figure 17. Pygidium of: A Neocallotillus elegans (vafer) dorsal (female) B Neocallotillus elegans (vafer) ventral (female) C Cymatoderella patagoniae dorsal (male) D Cymatoderella patagoniae ventral (male)
E Monophylla terminata dorsal (male) F Monophylla terminata ventral (male) G Monophylla terminate dorsal (female) H Monophylla terminate ventral (female) I Onychotillus vittatus ventral (male).

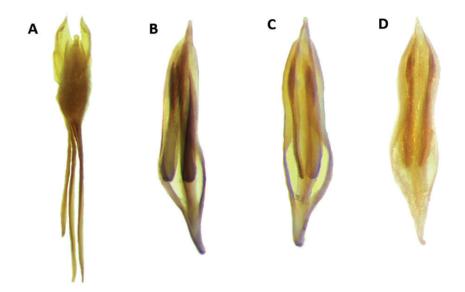


Figure 18. Male genitalia of: A Araeodontia isabellae B Araeodontia marginalis C Araeodontia peninsularis D Bogcia disjuncta E Bogcia oaxacae syn. n.



**Figure 19.** Male genitalia of: **A** *Neocallotillus elegans (vafer)* **B** *Cymatoderella collaris* **C** *Cymatoderella morula* **D** *Cymatoderella patagoniae* **E** *Lecontella brunnea* **F** *Lecontella gnara.* 

with short, recumbent setae intermixed with some long, semierect setae; integument rugulose; conspicuously punctate, punctations somewhat small and shallow. Prosternum shiny, with a longitudinal carina that divides this plate; moderately excavated laterally; feebly punctate. Mesoventrite coarsely punctate; punctations wide and deep; glabrous to slightly clothed with long, semirecumbent setae. Metaventrite conspicuously wider than long; strongly concave; surface rugose; moderately, shallowly punctate; vested with fine, pale, recumbent setae.



**Figure 20.** Male genitalia of: **A** *Lecontella striatopunctata* **B** *Monophylla californica* **C** *Monophylla pallipes* **D** *Monophylla terminata*.

Legs: Femora feebly rugose, shiny; clothed with fine, pale recumbent and semirecumbent setae. Tibiae transversally rugose; more conspicuously vested than femora; fourth tarsomeres with pulvilli not incised medially.

Elytra: Anterior base wider than pronotum; humeri indicated; sides subparallel; widest at middle; disc moderately convex; surface rugulose; apices rounded, slightly dehiscent; clothed with short, semirecumbent setae intermingled with some long, erect setae; sculpturing consists of coarse punctations arranged in regular striae that gradually become smaller toward apex, striae reaching elytral apex; interstices at elytral base about 2.5× the width of punctuation.

Abdomen: Six visible ventrites. First visible ventrite feebly elevated medially; anterolateral region very feeble excavated; ventrites 1–5 moderately rugose; subquadrate; shallowly punctate; vested with long, fine, pale, recumbent setae. Fifth visible ventrite with lateral margins subparallel and posterior margin truncate. Sixth visible ventrite small, subquadrate, broader than long; surface rugose; somewhat punctate; lateral margins conspicuously oblique; posterior margin broadly rounded (Fig. 17I). Fifth tergite broadly convex, rugulose; lateral margins subparallel; posterior margin truncate. Sixth tergite subquadrate, as broader as long; surface rugulose; lateral margins slightly oblique; posterior margin triangular, acuminate distally (Fig. 17I). Sixth tergite extending beyond posterior margin of sixth visible ventrite; fully covering the sixth visible ventrite from dorsal view.

Aedeagus: Not available.

Sexual dimorphism: Females of *Onychotillus vittatus* differ from males by having the eleventh antennomere approximately 2× longer than the tenth antennomere, rather than

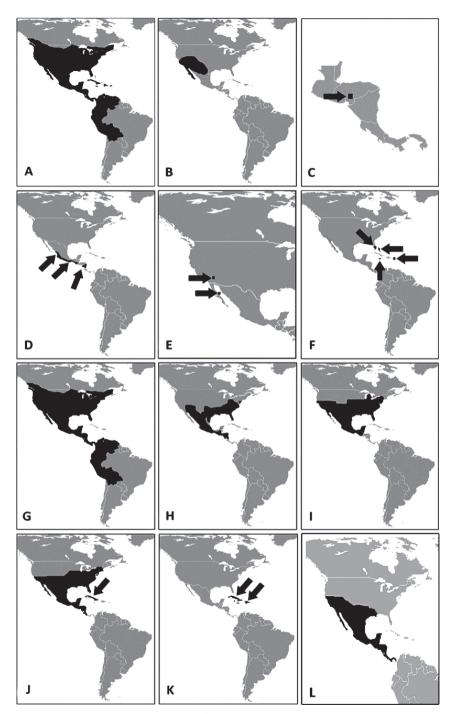


Figure 21. Distribution in the New World of: A Tillinae Leach B Araeodontia Barr C Barrotillus Rif-kind D Bogcia Barr E Bostrichoclerus Van Dyke F Callotillus Wolcott G Cymatodera Gray (not treated here) H Cymatoderella Barr I Lecontella Wolcott & Chapin J Monophylla Spinola K Onychotillus Chapin L Neocallotillus Burke.

3-3.5× longer, as in males. In addition, females have the lateral and posterior margins of the sixth visible ventrite broadly rounded, giving the appearance of a semicircular margin, rather than subtriangular in shape and posteriorly acuminate, as seen in males (Fig. 17I).

Material examined. 1 male, 2 females: Dominican Republic, Provincia La Vega, La Cienega de Manabao Park Headquarter, 3-5-VII-1999, 3000', R. E. Woodruff, backlight; 1 female: Constanza, Santo Domingo, 5000', IX-1922, [no collector data]; 2 females: Jamaica, Bull Run, St. Andrew Park, 19-IV-1959, Farr and Sanderson.

## Acknowledgements

We are thankful to the numerous people and institutions for the loan of material. We are also indebted to Jacques Rifkind, Roland Gerstmeier and Weston Opitz for their valuable comments and suggestions that greatly improved this manuscript. The first author is thankful to The Claude Leon Foundation for the economic support provided to carry out research in South Africa. This article is Contribution No. 18-124-J from the Kansas Agricultural Experiment Station (KAES) and was supported in part by KAES Hatch Project No. 353, Insect Systematics. Publication of this article was funded in part by the Kansas State University Open Access Publishing Fund.

## References

- Barr WF (1947) New species of *Cymatodera* from the southwestern United States and northern Mexico (Coleoptera: Cleridae). American Museum Novitates 1572: 1–9.
- Barr WF (1950a) Systematic and synonymical notes on the New World clerid beetles (Coleoptera). Entomologische Berichten 13: 61–62.
- Barr WF (1950b) Contributions toward a knowledge of the insect fauna of Lower California (Coleoptera: Cleridae). Proceedings of the California Academy of Science (Series 4) 24(12): 485–519.
- Barr WF (1952a) A revision of the species belonging to the new clerid genus Araeodontia (Coleoptera). American Museum Novitates 1573: 1–17.
- Barr WF (1952b) New species of *Cymatodera* from the southwestern United States and northern Mexico (Coleoptera: Cleridae). American Museum Novitates 1572: 1–9.
- Barr WF (1957) On the distribution of *Bostrichoclerus bicornis* Van Dyke. The Pan-Pacific Entomologist 32(2): 95–96.
- Barr WF (1962) A key to the genera and a classification of the North American Cleridae (Coleoptera). Coleopterists Bulletin 16: 121–127.
- Barr WF (1972) New species of North American *Cymatodera* (Coleoptera: Cleridae). Entomologische Arbeiten aus dem Museum Georg Frey 787: 1–32.
- Barr WF (1975) Family Cleridae. In: Arnett RH (Ed.) Checklist of the beetles of North and Central America and the West Indies (Vol. 4) Family 73. Flora and Fauna Publications, Gainesville, 1–18.

- Barr WF (1978) Taxonomy of the new clerid genus *Bogcia* from Mexico. The Pan-Pacific Entomologist 54: 87–291.
- Burke AF (2013) Six new species of *Cymatodera* from Mexico and Central America and the retention of *Cymatodera obliquefasciata* as a valid name (Cleridae, Tillinae). ZooKeys 299: 49–75. https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.299.4359
- Burke AF, Leavengood Jr. JM, Zolnerowich G (2015) A checklist of the New World species of Tillinae (Coleoptera: Cleridae), with an illustrated key to genera and new country records. Zootaxa 4059(1): 1–39. https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.4059.1.1
- Burke AF, Zolnerowich G (2014) Cymatodera ochlera Barr, a junior synonym of Cymatodera wolcotti Barr, with a comparison to similar species (Coleoptera: Cleridae). Zootaxa 3847(3): 423–430. https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.3847.3.6
- Burke AF, Zolnerowich G (2016) Taxonomic revision of the New World genus *Callotillus* Wolcott (Cleridae, Tillinae), with the description of the new genus *Neocallotillus*, and an illustrated key of identification to species. ZooKeys 617: 65–89. https://doi.org/10.3897/ zookeys.617.9970
- Chapin EA (1927) Notes on North American Tillinae, with description of a new *Cymatodera* (Col.: Cleridae). Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 40: 143–146.
- Chapin EA (1945) A genus and species of clerid beetles from Jamaica. 1945. Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences 36: 595–599.
- Chapin EA (1949) Type material of the species of clerid beetles described by Charles Schaeffer. Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collection 11(4): 1–12.
- Chevrolat MA (1833) Coleopteres du Mexique. Impremiere de G. Silberman. Strasburg 1: 1-25.
- Chevrolat MA (1874) Catalogue des Clerides de la colleción de M.A. Chevrolat. Revue et Magasin de Zoologie (Series 3) 2(6): 252–329.
- Chevrolat MA (1876) Mémoire sur la famille des Clerites. Annales de la Société Entomologique de France 5(5): 1–51.
- Corporaal JB (1950) Cleridae. In: Hinks WD (Ed.) Coleopterorum catalogus supplementa, Pars 23 (editio secunda). W. Junk, The Hague, 19–56.
- De Zayas F (1988) Familia Cleridae. In: Entomofauna Cubana. Orden Coleoptera. Separata Descripción de Nuevas Especies. Valdés-Montero JF (Ed.) Editorial Científico-Técnica, La Habana, Cuba.
- Desmarest EASL (1860) Sixième ordre. Hyménoptères. In: Chenu JC (Ed.) Encyclopédie d'histoire naturelle ou traité complet de cette science d'après les travaux des naturalistes les plus éminents de touts les pays et de toutes des époques. Marescq et Compagnie, Paris, v.18, 123–181 (1860).
- Ekis G (1975) Taxonomic and nomenclatural status of clerid taxa described by Massimiliano Spinola (1780-1857) (Coleoptera: Cleridae). Bollettino dell'Museo di Zoologia della Universita di Torino 1: 1–80.
- Ekis G (1977) Classification, phylogeny and zoogeography of the genus *Perilypus* (Coleoptera: Cleridae). Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology 227: 11–38. https://doi.org/10.5479/ si.00810282.227
- Fall HC (1901) List of the Coleoptera of southern California, with notes on habits and distribution of new species. Occasional Papers of the California Academy of Sciences 8: 1–282. https://doi.org/10.5962/bhl.title.19107

- Gerstmeier R (2014) An overview on classification, taxonomic history and biology of Cleridae (Coleoptera, Cleridae). Giornale Italiano di Entomologia 13(59): 481–494.
- Gerstmeier R, Eberle J (2011) Definition and revision of the *Orthrius*-group of genera (Coleoptera, Cleridae, Clerinae). ZooKeys 92: 35–60. https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.92.1157
- Gerstmeier R, Weiss I (2009) Revision of the genera *Diplocladus* Fairmaire, 1885 and *Stro-tocera* Schenkling, 1902 (Coleoptera: Cleridae: Tillinae). Zootaxa 2242: 1–54. https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.92.1157
- Gorham HS (1876) Notes on the coleopterous family Cleridae with descriptions of new genera and species. Cistula Entomologica, 2(1875–82): 57–106.
- Gunter NL, Leavengood JM, Bartlett JS, Chapman EG, Cameron SL (2013) A molecular phylogeny of the checkered beetles and a description of Epiclininae a new subfamily (Coleoptera; Cleridae). Systematic Entomology 38(3): 626–636. https://doi.org/10.1111/syen.12019
- Klug JCF (1842) Versuch einer systematischen Bestimmung und Auseinandersetzung der Gattungen und Arten der Clerii, einer Insektenfamilie aus der Ordung der Coléoptère n. Abhandlungen der Koniglichen Akademie der Wissenschaften in Berlin 1840–1842 (1842): 259–397.
- Kolibáč J (1997) Classification of the subfamilies of Cleridae (Coleoptera: Cleroidea). Acta Musei Moraviae Scientiae Naturales 81: 307–361.
- Knull JN (1934) Five new species of Coleoptera (Cleridae, Elateridae, Buprestidae and Cerambycidae). Entomological News 45: 9–13.
- Knull JN (1940) Four new species of western Coleoptera (Cleridae, Buprestidae, and Cerambycidae). Annals of the Entomological Society of America 33: 555–559. https://doi. org/10.1093/aesa/33.3.555
- Knull JN (1946) New Species of *Tillus* from Arizona (Coleoptera: Cleridae). The Ohio Journal of Science 46(2): 72.
- Knull JN (1951) The checkered beetles of Ohio (Coleoptera: Cleridae). Ohio Biological Survey Bulletin 8(42): 268–350.
- Latreille PA (1829) Tome IV. Crustacés, arachnides et partie des insectes. In: Cuvier G (Ed.) Le règne animal distribué d'après son organisation, pour servir de base à l'histoire naturelle des animaux et d'introduction à l'anatomie comparée, avec figures dessinées d'après nature. Nouvelle édition, revue et augmentée. Déterville, Paris (27), 584 pp.
- Leavengood JM (2008) *Enoclerus knabi* (Wolcott), a junior synonym of *Enoclerus ichneumoneous* (Fabricius) (Coleoptera: Cleridae). Insecta Mundi 289(57): 1–2.
- LeConte JL (1849) Synopsis of the Coleopterous insects of the group Cleridae which inhabit the United States. Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York 5 (1851-1852): 9–35.
- LeConte JL (1854) Notice of some coleopterous insects, from the collections of the Mexican Boundary Commission. Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, 7(3): 79–85.
- Lohde R (1900) Cleridarum Catalogus. Stettiner Entomologische Zeitung, 61: 3–148.
- Mawdsley JR (2002) Comparative ecology of the genus *Lecontella* Wolcott and Chapin (Coleoptera: Cleridae: Tillinae), with notes on chemically defended species of the beetle family Cleridae. Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington 104(1): 164–167.
- Melsheimer F (1846) Descriptions of new species of Coleoptera of the United States. Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Science of Philadelphia 2(1844-45): 302–318.

- Newman E (1842) List of insects collected at Port Philipp, South Australia, by Edmund Thomas Higgins. Esq. Entomologist, London 1(22): 361–369.
- Olivier AG (1790) Entomologie, ou histoire naturelle des insects, avec caractères génériques et spécifiques, leur description, leur synonymie, et leur figure enluminaee. Coléoptères, vol. 2. Ips.; Paris, 18 pp.
- Opitz W (2002) Cleridae Latreille, 1804. In: Arnett Jr. RH, Thomas MC, Skelley PE, Frank JH (Eds) American Beetles. Vol. 2. Polyphaga: Scarabaeoidea through Curculionoidea. CRC Press, Boca Raton, 267–280.
- Opitz W (2010) Classification, natural history, phylogeny and subfamily composition of the Cleridae and generic content of the subfamilies (Coleoptera, Cleridae). Entomologica Basiliensia et Collectionis Frey 32: 31–128.
- Rifkind J (1993a) A New Species of *Cymatoderella* Barr (Coleoptera: Cleridae) from Mexico and Central America, with a Key and Distributional Data for the Genus. The Coleopterists Bulletin 47: 279–284.
- Rifkind J (1993b) A new species of *Cymatodera* from Oaxaca, Mexico (Coleoptera: Cleridae). The Coleopterists Bulletin 47(1): 83–88.
- Rifkind J (1995) Additions to the checkered beetle fauna of Belize with the description of a new species (Coleoptera: Cleridae) and a nomenclatural change. Insecta Mundi 9(1-2): 17–24.
- Rifkind J (1996) A new genus and species of checkered beetle from Honduras with additions to the Honduran Fauna. Contributions in Science 461: 1–10.
- Rifkind J (2015) New species of *Cymatodera* Gray (Coleoptera: Cleridae: Tillinae) from México and Central America, with notes on others. Zootaxa 3946(4): 519–552. https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.3946.4.3
- Rifkind J, Toledo VH, Corona AM (2010) New species of Cleridae (Coleoptera) from Morelos, Mexico. Zootaxa 2659: 53–59.
- Say T (1835) Descriptions of new North American insects, and observations on some already described ones. Boston Journal of Natural History 1: 151–203.
- Schaeffer CW (1904) New genera and species of Coleoptera. Journal of the New York Entomological Society 12(4): 197–236.
- Schaeffer CW (1905) Some additional new genera and species of Coleoptera found within the limits of the United States. Bulletin of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences 1(7): 141–179.
- Schaeffer CW (1908) On new and known Coleoptera of the families Coccinellidae and Cleridae. Journal of the New York Entomological Society 16: 125–135.
- Schaeffer CW (1917) On some North American Cleridae (Coleoptera). Journal of the New York Entomological Society 25: 129–134.
- Schenkling S (1906) Die Cleriden des Deutschen Entomologischen National Museums, nebst Beschreibungen neuer Arten. Deutsche Entomologische Zeitschrift 1906: 241–320.
- Schenkling S (1910) Cleridae. In: Schenkling S (Ed.) Coleoptorum Catalogus, Pars 23.W. Junk, Berlin. 174 pp. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-011-9697-0
- Solervicens J (1996) Taxonomic revision of the genus *Notocymatodera* Schenkling, 1907 (Coleoptera: Cleridae). Acta Entomológica Chilena 20: 99–106.

- Spinola MM (1841) Monographie des Terediles. Table au synoptique des Clairons. Revue Zoologique pat la Société Cuvierienne 4: 70–76.
- Spinola MM (1844) Essai monographique sur les Clerites: Insectes Coléoptères. 2 vols. Imprimiere der frères Ponthenier, Genoa, 386 pp.
- Toledo-Hernández VH, Rifkind J, Corona-López MA, Flores-Palacios A, Leavengood Jr. JM (2015) Faunistic Composition of Cleridae (Coleoptera) in El Limón de Cuauchichinola, Morelos, Mexico. Annals of the Entomological Society of America 108(5): 771–776. https:// https://doi.org/10.1093/aesa/sav039
- Van Dyke E (1938) New species of the Pacific coast Coleoptera. Entomological News of the Natural History Museum of Chicago 49: 189–195.
- Wickham HF, Wolcott AB (1912) Notes on the Cleridae from North and Central America. Bulletin from the Laboratories of Natural History of the State University of Iowa 6(3): 49–67.
- Wolcott AB (1909) The Cleridae of the Public Museum of Milwaukee. Bulletin of the Wisconsin Natural History Society 7(3–4): 93–102.
- Wolcott AB (1910) Note on some Cleridae of Middle and North America with descriptions of new species. Field Museum of Natural History, Zoological Series 7(10): 339–401.
- Wolcott AB (1911) New American Cleridae, with notes on others (Coleoptera). Entomological News 22: 115–125.
- Wolcott AB (1921) North American Predaceous beetles of the tribe Tillini in the United States National Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 59: 269–290. https:// doi.org/10.5479/si.00963801.59-2370.269
- Wolcott AB (1923) Two new species of West Indian Cleridae (Coleoptera). American Museum Novitates 59: 1–3.
- Wolcott AB (1927) A review of the Cleridae of Costa Rica. Coleopterological Contributions 1(10): 1–104.
- Wolcott AB (1947) Catalogue of North American beetles of the family Cleridae. Fieldiana: Zoology 32(2): 59–105.
- Wolcott AB, Chapin EA (1918) Notes on Cleridae. Bulletin of the Brooklyn Entomological Society 13: 107–108.
- Wolcott AB, Dybas HS (1943) Two new beetles from Costa Rica and Australia, with a description of a new genus (Coleoptera, Cleridae). Fieldiana. Zoology 31(18): 143–148.